Lightwave Logic, Inc. Form S-1 June 01, 2011

As Filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on June 1, 2011

Registration No. 333-

#### **UNITED STATES**

#### SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

#### FORM S-1

#### **REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933**

#### LIGHTWAVE LOGIC, INC.

(Name of Registrant As Specified in its Charter)

Nevada 3080 82-049-7368

(State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization) (Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number)

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

121 Continental Drive, Suite 110 Newark, DE 19713 Telephone: (302) 356-2717

(Address and Telephone Number of Principal Executive Offices)

James S. Marcelli Chief Executive Officer 121 Continental Drive, Suite 110 Newark, DE 19713 Telephone: (302) 356-2717

(Name, Address and Telephone Number of Agent for Service)

Copies to:

Clayton E. Parker, Esq.
Matthew Ogurick, Esq.
K&L Gates LLP
200 South Biscayne Boulevard, Suite 3900
Miami, Florida 33131-2399
Telephone: (305) 539-3306
Facsimile: (305) 358-7095

**Approximate Date of Proposed Sale to the Public:** As soon as practicable after this Registration Statement becomes effective.

If any of the securities being registered on this form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box. S

If this form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

i

If this form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement the same offering. "

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of large accelerated filer, accelerated filer and smaller reporting company in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

#### CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

		Proposed M	aximum	Prop	osed Maximum	Amou	unt of	
Title of Each Class of	Number of Shares to be	•		-	Aggregate		Registration	
Securities Being Registered Common Stock, \$0.001	Registered(1)	Price per S	hare(2)	Off	Pering Price(2)	F	ee	
par value per share	10,000,000	\$	1.25	\$	12,500,000	\$	1,452	

(1)

Pursuant to Rule 416 under the Securities Act, the shares being registered hereunder include such indeterminate number of shares of common stock as may be issuable with respect to the shares being registered hereunder as a result of stock splits, stock dividends or similar transactions.

(2)

Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee in accordance with Rule 457(c) under the Securities Act. The price per share and aggregate offering price are based on the average of the high and low sales prices of the registrant s common stock on May 19, 2011, as reported on the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board.

The Registrant amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall hereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to Section 8(a), may determine.

ii

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission becomes effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and we are not soliciting offers to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS

**SUBJECT TO COMPLETION** 

**JUNE 1, 2011** 

10,000,000 Shares

#### **Common Stock**

This prospectus relates to the sale of up to 10,000,000 shares of our common stock which may be offered by the selling shareholder, Lincoln Park Capital Fund, LLC, or Lincoln Park, from time to time. The shares of common stock being offered by the selling shareholder are issuable pursuant to the Lincoln Park Purchase Agreement, which we refer to in this prospectus as the Purchase Agreement. Please refer to the section of this prospectus entitled The Lincoln Park Transaction for a description of the Purchase Agreement and the section entitled Selling Shareholder for additional information. Such registration does not mean that Lincoln Park will actually offer or sell any of these shares. We will not receive any proceeds from the sales of shares of our common stock by the selling shareholder; however, we may receive proceeds of up to \$20,000,000 under the Purchase Agreement.

Our common stock is currently quoted on the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board under the symbol  $\ LWLG \$ . On May 19, 2011, the last reported sale price of our common stock was \$1.25 per share.

Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. See	Risk Factors	beginning on page 11 of this
prospectus for a discussion of information that should be cons	sidered in conn	ection with an investment in our
securities.		

The selling shareholder is an underwriter within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. The selling shareholder is offering these shares of common stock and may sell all or a portion of these shares from time to time in market transactions, in negotiated transactions or otherwise, and at prices and on terms that will be determined by the then prevailing market price or at negotiated prices directly or through a broker or brokers, who may act as agent or as principal or by a combination of such methods of sale. For additional information on the methods of sale, you should refer to the section entitled Plan of Distribution .

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities regulators have approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The date of this prospectus is,	20	)1	. 1	l.
---------------------------------	----	----	-----	----

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY	
SUMMARY FINANCIAL DATA	<u>3</u>
RISK FACTORS	<u>10</u>
	11
SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	<u>23</u>
USE OF PROCEEDS	<u>24</u>
CAPITALIZATION	<u>25</u>
MARKET FOR COMMON EQUITY AND RELATED SHAREHOLDER MATTERS	
DILUTION	<u>26</u>
SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA	<u>28</u>
MANAGEMENT S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS	<u>29</u>
	<u>31</u>
BUSINESS	<u>45</u>
MANAGEMENT	60

## **EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

	<u>64</u>
CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS	<u>68</u>
PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS	<b>~</b> 0
THE LINCOLN PARK TRANSACTION	<u>69</u>
SELLING SHAREHOLDER	71
DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES	75
PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION	<u>76</u>
LEGAL MATTERS	<u>79</u>
<u>EXPERTS</u>	80
WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION	80
	<u>80</u>
DISCLOSURE OF COMMISSION POSITION ON INDEMNIFICATION FOR SECURITIES ACT LIABILITY	
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	<u>81</u>
INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS	<u>F-1</u>
INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS	

<u>II-1</u>

# $\underline{\textbf{SIGNATURES}}$

<u>II-9</u>

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus. We have not, and the selling shareholder has not, authorized any person to provide you with different information. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. This prospectus is not an offer to sell, nor is the selling shareholder seeking an offer to buy, securities in any state where the offer or solicitation is not permitted. The information contained in this prospectus is complete and accurate as of the date on the front cover of this prospectus, but information may have changed since that date. We are responsible for updating this prospectus to ensure that all material information is included and will update this prospectus to the extent required by law.

This prospectus includes statistical and other industry and market data that we obtained from industry publications and research, surveys and studies conducted by third parties. Industry publications and third-party research, surveys and studies generally indicate that their information has been obtained from sources believed to be reliable, although they do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information. While we believe that these industry publications and third-party research, surveys and studies are reliable, we have not independently verified such data and we do not make any representation as to the accuracy of the information.

#### PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

The items in the following summary are described in more detail later in this prospectus. This summary does not contain all of the information you should consider. Before investing in our securities, you should read the entire prospectus carefully, including the Risk Factors beginning on page 11 and the financial statements and related notes beginning on page F-1.

#### Overview

We are a development stage research and development company. We have developed and are continuing to develop Application Specific Electro-Optic Polymers (ASEOP) and Non-Linear All-Optical Polymers (NLAOP) which have high electro-optic and optical activity. Both types of materials are thermally and photo-chemically stable, which we believe could have utility across a broad range of applications in devices that address markets including, without limitation, telecommunication, data communications, computing and photovoltaic cells.

Electro-optic devices convert data from electric signals into optical signals for use in communications systems and in optical interconnects for high-speed data transfer. We expect our patented and patent-pending technologies, when completed and tested, to be utilized by electro-optic device manufacturers, such as telecommunications component and systems manufacturers, networking and switching suppliers, semiconductor companies, aerospace companies and government agencies.

Our electro-optic polymers (polymers) are property-engineered at the molecular level (nanotechnology level) to meet the exacting thermal, environment and performance specifications demanded by electro-optic devices. We believe that

our patented and patent pending technologies will enable us to design electro-optic polymers that are free from the numerous diverse inherent flaws that plague competitive polymer technologies employed by other companies and research groups. We engineer our polymers with the intent to have temporal, thermal, chemical and photochemical stability within our patent pending molecular architectures.

Our non-linear all optical polymers have demonstrated resonantly enhanced Third-order properties approximately 2,630 times larger than fused silica which means that they are highly photo-optically active in the absence of an RF layer. In this way they differ from our electro-optical polymers and are considered more advanced next-generation materials.

Our patented and patent pending molecular architectures are based on a well-understood chemical and quantum mechanical occurrence known as aromaticity. Aromaticity provides a high degree of molecular stability. Aromaticity is what will enable our core molecular structures to maintain stability under a broad range of polymerization conditions that otherwise appear to affect other current polymer molecular designs. Polymers, polymer-based devices and the processes used to create them are often patentable, which can provide the developers of such technology with a significant competitive advantage. We consider our proprietary intellectual property to be unique.

#### **Our Business Development**

PSI-TEC Corporation, referred to in this prospectus as PSI-TEC, was founded in 1991 and incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware on September 12, 1995. PSI-TEC was founded in Upland, Pennsylvania by Dr. Frederick J. Goetz where he established a laboratory with a small amount of private funding. PSI-TEC subsequently moved its operations to laboratory space provided by the U.S. Army on the Aberdeen Proving Grounds in cooperation with a division of the Department of Defense for the advancement of ultra wide-bandwidth satellite telecommunications. Thereafter, PSI-TEC commenced operations of its own organic synthesis and thin-films laboratory in Wilmington, Delaware.

In order to become a non-reporting publicly-traded corporation, in July 2004 PSI-TEC reorganized with our Company whereby (i) our Company changed its name from Eastern Idaho Internet Services, Inc. to PSI-TEC Holdings, Inc.; (ii) our Company acquired all of the issued and outstanding shares of PSI-TEC stock; (iii) PSI-TEC became our Company s wholly-owned operating subsidiary; and (iv) our Company's then sole officer and director resigned, PSI-TEC's nominees were elected to our Company's board of directors and new management was appointed. For accounting purposes, this acquisition transaction was accounted for as a reverse-acquisition, whereby PSI-TEC was deemed to have purchased our Company. As a result, the historical financial statements of PSI-TEC became the historical financial statements of our Company.

Immediately prior to the time of the reorganization transaction, our Company was a non-reporting development stage company whose stock was traded on the Pink Sheets and that was seeking other business opportunities. It had no substantive business operations. Our Company was originally incorporated under the laws of the State of Nevada on June 24, 1997 as Eastern Idaho Internet Services, Inc. to operate as an Internet services marketing firm. It was unsuccessful in this venture, and in June 1998 it ceased its operations and sold all of its operating assets.

On October 20, 2006, in order to consolidate the operations of PSI-TEC Holdings, Inc. and PSI-TEC (PSI-TEC Holdings, Inc.'s wholly-owned subsidiary), PSI-TEC Holdings, Inc. and PSI-TEC completed a parent-subsidiary merger whereby PSI-TEC Holdings, Inc., a Nevada corporation, survived and changed its name to Third-Order Nanotechnologies, Inc. No change of control or domicile occurred as a result of the merger.

On March 10, 2008, Third-order Nanotechnologies, Inc. changed its name to Lightwave Logic, Inc. to better suit its strategic business plan and to facilitate shareholder recognition of the Company and its business.

Unless the context otherwise requires, all references to the Company, we, our or us and other similar terms means Lightwave Logic, Inc., a Nevada corporation.

#### **Recent Developments**

In January 2010, we entered into an agreement with the University of Alabama at Tuscaloosa to conduct cooperative development, analytical testing, optimization, and scale-up of our proprietary materials platform, which should help shorten the time to market for our new Polymeric Electro-Optic materials.

In March 2010, we successfully concluded the electrical and optical performance testing stage of our proof of principle prototype phase modulator and began Application Engineering of our technology in customer design environments and working directly with interested large system suppliers to attempt to engineer specific individual product materials and device designs for sale to or by these suppliers.

In October of 2010, we completed the concept stage of a novel design for an advanced optical computing application and moved forward into the design stage with Celestech, Inc. of Chantilley, Virginia. This project will incorporate one of our Company s advanced electro-optical polymer materials.

In October of 2010, we announced the results of testing performed by Lehigh University which demonstrated the Third-order non-linear properties of our proprietary molecules in the Perkinamine NR <sup>TM</sup> chromophore class. Lehigh University determined that the material was 100 times stronger than the highest off-resonance small molecule currently known. They also determined that it was 2,600 times more powerful than fused

silica and demonstrated extremely fast (less than 1 picosecond) photo-induced non-linear response that would be capable of modulation at raters of 1 THz (terahertz).

In February and April 2011, respectively, the United States Patent Office granted our Company two patents: US Patent No. 7,894,695 covering our Tricyclic Spacer System for Non-Linear Optical Devices and US Patent No. 7,919,619 for Heterocyclical Chromophore Architectures directed to our Perkinamine <sup>TM</sup> chromophores. These composition of matter patents taken together protect the core of our electro-optical materials portfolio.

In March 2011, we entered into a research and development agreement with the City University of New York's Laboratory for Nano Micro Photonics (LaNMP) to develop Third-order non-linear devices. We believe that the combination of LaNMP s device capabilities together with our materials expertise should accelerate the development of all-optical devices.

In March 2011, the United States Patent Office granted our Company 2 patents: US Patent No. 7,919,619 for Heterocyclical Chromophore Architectures directed to our Perkinamine <sup>TM</sup> chromophores and US Patent No. 7,894,695 covering our Tricyclic Spacer System for Non-Linear Optical Devices. These composition of matter patents taken together protect the core of our electro-optical materials portfolio.

In March 2011, the City University of New York s Laboratory for Nano Micro Photonics (LaNMP) fabricated our first-ever all optical waveguide using one of our Perkinamine NR <sup>TM</sup> chromophores. It is anticipated that LaNMP will use this device architecture to develop various all-optical devices including an all-optical transistor.

In March 2011, we announced a two-year research and development collaboration with the University of Alabama to explore the advanced energy capture properties of our Perkinamine <sup>TM</sup> class of chromophores. Our material absorbs light across a wide range of wavelengths from near infra-red into the near ultraviolet. The University intends to explore how to efficiently capture a wide range of solar radiation with our material.

#### Award

On September 26, 2006, we were awarded the 2006 Electro-Optic Materials Technology Innovation of the Year Award by Frost & Sullivan. Frost & Sullivan's Technology Innovation of the Year Award is bestowed upon candidates whose original research has resulted in innovations that have, or are expected to bring, significant contributions to multiple industries in terms of adoption, change, and competitive posture. This award recognizes the quality and depth of our Company's research and development program as well as the vision and risk-taking that enabled us to undertake such an endeavor.

#### **Corporate Information**

Our principal executive office is located at 121 Continental Drive, Suite 110, Newark, Delaware 19713, and our telephone number is (302)-356-2717. Our website address is <a href="www.lightwavelogic.com">www.lightwavelogic.com</a>. Information contained in, or accessible through, our website does not constitute a part of, and is not incorporated into, this prospectus. Also, this prospectus includes the names of various government agencies and the trade names of other companies. Unless specifically stated otherwise, the use or display by us of such other parties' names and trade names in this prospectus is not intended to and does not imply a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, any of these other parties.

#### The Offering

Common stock outstanding prior to the offering (1)

Common Stock offered by the selling shareholder

Common stock to be outstanding after giving effect to the issuance of 10,000,000 shares to Lincoln Park under the Purchase Agreement

Use of proceeds

Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board symbol

Risk factors

44,126,872 shares, including the 150,830 initial commitment shares already issued to Lincoln Park under the Purchase Agreement and included in this offering

10,000,000 shares, consisting of the 150,830 initial commitment shares already issued to Lincoln Park, up to 301,659 shares to be issued to Lincoln Park as additional commitment shares and the remaining shares to be purchased from time to time under the Purchase Agreement

54,126,872 shares

We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of the shares of common stock by Lincoln Park. However, we may receive up to \$20,000,000 from sales of shares under the Purchase Agreement. Any proceeds that we receive from sales to Lincoln Park under the Purchase Agreement will be used to further our business plan of expanding our research and development of our polymer materials technologies, commercialize potential optical devices and materials and for general and administrative purposes. See Use of Proceeds .

**LWLG** 

This investment involves a high degree of risk. See Risk Factors for a discussion of factors you should consider carefully before making an investment decision.

(1)

The number of shares of our common stock set forth above is based on 44,126,872 shares of common stock outstanding as of May 18, 2011, and excludes:

options to purchase 4,097,000 shares of our common stock pursuant to our 2007 Employee Stock Plan, of which 3,409,500 have vested as of May 18, 2011, at a weighted average exercise price of \$1.20 per share; and

warrants to purchase an aggregate of 3,264,000 shares of our common stock, of which 2,845,250 have vested as of May 18, 2011, at a weighted average exercise price of \$0.77 per share.

On May 3, 2011, we executed a Purchase Agreement and a Registration Rights Agreement with the selling shareholder, Lincoln Park Capital Fund, LLC, or Lincoln Park. Under the Purchase Agreement, we have the right to sell to Lincoln Park up to \$20,000,000 of our common stock at our option as described below.

Pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement, we are filing this registration statement and prospectus with the SEC covering the shares that may be issued to Lincoln Park under the Purchase Agreement. We do not have the right to commence any sales of our shares to Lincoln Park until the SEC has declared effective the registration statement. Thereafter, over approximately 30 months, and subject to certain terms and conditions, we have the right to direct Lincoln Park to make periodic purchases of up to \$1,000,000 of our common stock per sale depending on certain conditions as set forth in the Purchase Agreement as often as every five business days up to the aggregate commitment of \$20,000,000. The purchase price of the shares will be based on the market prices of our shares immediately prior to the time of sale as computed under the Purchase Agreement without any fixed discount. In no

event, however, will Lincoln Park be obligated to purchase shares of our common stock under the Purchase Agreement at a price of less than \$1.00 per share. We may, at any time, and in our sole discretion, terminate the Purchase Agreement without fee, penalty or cost upon notice to Lincoln Park. Lincoln Park may not assign or transfer its rights and obligations under the Purchase Agreement.

Upon signing the Purchase Agreement, we issued 150,830 shares of our common stock to Lincoln Park as a commitment fee for entering into the Purchase Agreement(which shares are included in this offering), and we may issue up to an additional 301,659 shares pro rata (which shares are included in this offering) if and when we sell additional shares to Lincoln Park under the Purchase Agreement.

Under the Purchase Agreement and the Registration Rights Agreement, we are required to register 10,000,000 shares, which includes the 150,839 shares already issued and the 301,659 shares which we are required to issue pro rata in the future as a commitment fee if and when we sell shares to Lincoln Park under the Purchase Agreement.

Although the Purchase Agreement provides that we may sell up to \$20,000,000 of our common stock to Lincoln Park, we are only registering 10,000,000 shares to be purchased thereunder, which may or may not cover all such shares purchased by Lincoln Park under the Purchase Agreement, depending on the purchase price per share.

Of the 10,000,000 shares offered under this prospectus:

150,839 shares already issued to Lincoln Park as a commitment fee for entering into the Purchase Agreement; and

301,659 shares represent shares that we are required to issue proportionally in the future, as a commitment fee, if and when we sell additional shares to Lincoln Park under the Purchase Agreement; and

The remainder represents shares we may sell to Lincoln Park under the Purchase Agreement.

Except as otherwise indicated herein, all information in this prospectus, including the number of shares that will be outstanding after this offering, assumes or gives effect to no exercise of options or warrants outstanding on the date of

this prospectus or in the future, except as specifically set forth herein.

As of May 18, 2011, there were 44,126,872 shares outstanding, of which 30,597,321 shares were held by non-affiliates. If all of the 10,000,000 shares offered by Lincoln Park were issued and outstanding as of the date hereof, such shares would represent 18.48% of the total common stock outstanding, or 24.64% of the non-affiliates shares outstanding (assuming that the shares offered by Lincoln Park are not held by affiliates). The number of shares ultimately offered for sale by Lincoln Park is dependent upon the number of shares that we sell to Lincoln Park under the Purchase Agreement. If we elect to issue more than the 10,000,000 shares offered under this prospectus, which we have the right but not the obligation to do, we must first register under the Securities Act the resale by Lincoln Park of any additional shares we may elect to sell to Lincoln Park before we can sell such additional shares.

Glossary of Select Technology Te	erms Used Herein
----------------------------------	------------------

#### All-optical devices

All-optical devices convert data in the form of input light signals to a secondary light data stream. The future market of all-optic devices is expected to include all-optical transistors.

#### All-optical transistors

All-optical transistors are devices currently under development that use an input light signal to switch a secondary light signal. All-optical transistors are expected to enable the fabrication of an entirely new generation of high-speed

computers that operate on light instead of electricity. We believe that this will significantly improve computation speeds.

#### **Aromaticity**

Aromaticity causes an extremely high degree of molecular stability. It is a molecular arrangement wherein atoms combine into a ring or rings and share their electrons among each other. Aromatic compounds are extremely stable because the electronic charge distributes evenly over a great area preventing hostile moieties, such as oxygen and free radicals, from finding an opening to attack.

#### CLD-1

An electro-optic material based upon unstable polyene molecular architectures. Unlike our own molecular designs, CLD-1 is not a CSC model molecule and exhibits thermal degradation at low temperatures (~250 C) making it less suitable for commercial and military applications.

#### CSC (Cyclical Surface Conduction) theory

Most charge-transfer dyes (e.g. Disperse Red 1, CLD, FTC) are based upon a polyene architecture wherein the ground state and first excited state differ by the alteration of single and double bonds. CSC model molecules use nitrogenous heterocyclical structures.

#### Electro-optic devices

Electro-optic devices convert data from electric signals into optical signals for use in communications systems and in optical interconnects for high-speed data transfer.

#### Electro-optic materials

Electro-optic materials are materials that are engineered at the molecular level. Molecular level engineering is commonly referred to as nanotechnology.

Edgar Filing: Lightwave	Logic, I	nc Form S-1
-------------------------	----------	-------------

Electro-or	otic	<u>modulators</u>

Electro-optic modulators are electro-optic devices that perform electric-to-optic conversions within the infrastructure of the Internet.

#### **Nanotechnology**

Nanotechnology refers to the development of products and production processes at the molecular level, which is a scale smaller than 100 nanometers (a nanometer is one-billionth of a meter).

### Nitrogenous heterocyclical structure

A multi-atom molecular ring or combination of rings that contain nitrogen.

#### Plastics/Polymers

Polymers, also known as plastics, are large carbon-based molecules that bond many small molecules together to form a long chain. Polymer materials can be engineered and optimized using nanotechnology to create a system in which unique surface, electrical, chemical and electro-optic characteristics can be controlled. Materials based on polymers are used in a multitude of industrial and consumer products, from automotive parts to home appliances and furniture, as well as scientific and medical equipment.

#### **Polymerization**

Polymerization is a molecular engineering process that provides the environmental and thermal stability necessary for functional electro-optical devices. Polymer materials can be engineered and optimized using nanotechnology to create a system in which unique surface, electrical, chemical and electro-optic characteristics can be controlled.

#### Thermal Gravimetric Analysis (TGA)

The basic principle in TGA is to measure the mass of a sample as a function of temperature. This, in principle, simple measurement is an important and powerful tool in solid state chemistry and materials science. The method, for example, can be used to determine water of crystallisation, follow degradation of materials, determine reaction kinetics, study oxidation and reduction, or to teach the principles of stoichiometry, formulae and analysis.

#### Zwitterionic-aromatic push-pull

Most charge-transfer dyes (e.g. Disperse Red 1, CLD, FTC) have an excited state (such as during photonic absorption) wherein a full charge is separated across the molecule. Such a molecule is said to be excited-state zwitterionic. Within such a molecular system the zwitterionic state is unstable and the molecule typically collapses rapidly into its lower dipole ground state. In our molecular designs, the excited state is further stabilized by the aromatization of the molecular core. In that aromaticity stabilizes this excited state, it is said to "pull" the molecule into this higher energy state; on the other hand, the unstable zwitterionic state is said to "push" the molecule out of the excited state.

#### SUMMARY FINANCIAL DATA

The following tables summarize our financial data. We have derived the following summary of our statement of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009 from our audited financial statements appearing later in this prospectus. We have derived the following summary of our statement of operations data for the three months ended March 31, 2011 and 2010 and balance sheet data as of March 31, 2011 from our unaudited financial statements appearing later in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in the future. You should read the summary of our financial data set forth below together with our financial statements and the related notes to those statements, as well as Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations appearing later in this prospectus.

			rs Ended mber 31,			Three Months Ended March 31,		
		2010		2009		2011	2010	
Statement of Operations Data: NET SALES	\$	3,200	\$	_	\$			
TILL STILLS	Ψ	3,200	Ψ		Ψ			
COST AND EXPENSE Research and								
development General and		1,709,171		1,662,813		466,864	366,432	
administrative		2,006,900		1,058,071		459,246	644,274	
LOSS FROM OPERATIONS		(3,712,871)		(2,720,884)		(926,110)	(1,010,706)	
OTHER INCOME (EXPENSE)		(361)		(987)		115	54	
NET LOSS	\$	(3,713,232)	\$	(2,721,871)	\$	(925,995)	(1,010,652)	
Basic and Diluted Loss per Share	\$	(0.09)	\$	(0.07)	\$	(0.02)	(0.03)	
Basic and Diluted Weighted Average Number of		42.252.450		20 421 766		42.066.152	41.177.540	
Shares		42,253,450		39,431,766		43,966,153	41,166,542	

As of March 31, 2011 631,728

\$

**Balance Sheet Data:** Current assets

Edgar Filing: Lightwave Logic, Inc. - Form S-1

Property and equipment - net Other assets	94,849
Intangible assets - net	359,308
TOTAL ASSETS	\$ 1,085,885
TOTAL LIABILITIES	147,169
TOTAL STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY	938,716
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY	\$ 1,085,885

#### RISK FACTORS

Before you make a decision to invest in our securities, you should consider carefully the risks described below, together with other information in this prospectus. If any of the following events actually occur, our business, operating results, prospects or financial condition could be materially and adversely affected. This could cause the trading price of our common stock to decline and you may lose all or part of your investment. The risks described below are not the only ones that we face. Additional risks not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial may also significantly impair our business operations and could result in a complete loss of your investment.

We have incurred substantial operating losses since our inception and will continue to incur substantial operating losses for the foreseeable future.

Since our inception, we have been engaged primarily in the research and development of our electro-optic polymer materials technologies and potential products. As a result of these activities, we incurred significant losses and experienced negative cash flow since our inception. We incurred a net loss of \$3,713,232 for the year ended December 31, 2010 and \$2,721,871 for the year ended December 31, 2009. We anticipate that we will continue to incur operating losses through at least the remainder of 2011.

We may not be able to generate significant revenue either through development contracts from the U.S. government or government subcontractors or through customer contracts for our potential products or technologies. We expect to continue to make significant operating and capital expenditures for research and development and to improve and expand production, sales, marketing and administrative systems and processes. As a result, we will need to generate significant additional revenue to achieve profitability. We cannot assure you that we will ever achieve profitability.

Our independent auditors have expressed substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.

Our independent auditors have included an explanatory paragraph in their audit report issued in connection with our financial statements which states that our significant losses and negative cash flow during our development stage raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. Our ability to continue as a going concern is dependent upon our ability to successfully complete our development program and, ultimately, attain profitable operations, which is dependent upon future events, including obtaining adequate financing to fulfill our development activities and achieving a level of revenue adequate to support our cost structure. Our financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of these uncertainties. We cannot assure you that we will be able to secure the necessary financing and/or equity investment or achieve an adequate sales level.

We will require additional capital to continue to fund our operations. If we do not obtain additional capital, we may be required to substantially limit our operations.

Our business does not presently generate the cash needed to finance our current and anticipated operations. Based on our current operating plan and budgeted cash requirements, we believe that we have sufficient funds to finance our operations through August 2011, however, we will need to obtain additional future financing after that time to finance our operations until such time that we can conduct profitable revenue-generating activities. We expect that we will need to seek additional funding through public or private financings, including equity financings, and through other arrangements, including collaborative arrangements. Poor financial results, unanticipated expenses or unanticipated opportunities could require additional financing sooner than we expect. Other than the Lincoln Park financing transaction, we have no plans or arrangements with respect to the possible acquisition of additional financing, and such financing may be unavailable when we need it or may not be available on acceptable terms.

In May 2011, we entered into the Purchase Agreement with Lincoln Park, under which we may direct Lincoln Park to purchase up to \$20,000,000 worth of shares of our common stock over a 30-month period, once the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part has been declared effective by the SEC. If we make

sales of our common stock under the Purchase Agreement, we would be able to fund our operations for a longer period of time. However, the extent to which we will rely on the Purchase Agreement with Lincoln Park as a source of funding will depend on a number of factors, including the prevailing market price of our common stock and volume of trading and the extent to which we are able to secure working capital from other sources. Specifically, Lincoln Park does not have the obligation to purchase any shares of our common stock on any business day that the price of our common stock is less than \$1.00 per share.

We are registering the resale of 10,000,000 shares by Lincoln Park pursuant to this prospectus. In the event we elect to issue more than the 10,000,000 shares offered hereby, we would be required to file a new registration statement and have it declared effective by the SEC. If obtaining sufficient funding from Lincoln Park does not occur or is prohibitively dilutive, we will need to secure another source of funding in order to satisfy our working capital needs. Should the financing we require to sustain our working capital needs be unavailable or prohibitively expensive when we require it, the consequences could be a material adverse effect on our business, operating results, financial condition and prospects.

Our forecast of the period of time through which our financial resources will be adequate to support our operations is a forward-looking statement and involves risks and uncertainties, and actual results could vary as a result of a number of factors, including the factors discussed elsewhere in this prospectus. We have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could use our available capital resources sooner than we currently expect.

Additional financing may not be available to us, due to, among other things, our Company not having a sufficient credit history, income stream, profit level, asset base eligible to be collateralized, or market for its securities. If we raise additional funds by issuing equity or convertible debt securities, the percentage ownership of our existing shareholders may be reduced, and these securities may have rights superior to those of our common stock. If adequate funds are not available to satisfy either short-term or long-term capital requirements, or if planned revenues are not generated, we may be required to substantially limit our operations.

We may not be able to access the full amounts available under the Purchase Agreement, which could prevent us from accessing the capital we need to continue our operations which could have an adverse affect on our business.

Under the Purchase Agreement, we may direct Lincoln Park to purchase up to \$20,000,000 worth of shares of our common stock over a 30-month period. On any trading day selected by us, we may sell to Lincoln Park up to \$200,000 of common stock by delivering a purchase notice to Lincoln Park. The Purchase Price of such shares is equal to the lesser of: (i) the lowest sale price of our common stock on the purchase date; or (ii) the arithmetic average of the three lowest closing sale prices for our common stock during the twelve consecutive trading days ending on the trading day immediately preceding the purchase date. Lincoln Park does not have the right or the obligation to purchase any shares of our common stock on any business day that the market price of our common stock is less than \$1.00. To the extent that the market price of our common stock is below \$1.00 per share on a trading day, we would not receive any proceeds under the Purchase Agreement for that day.

If the market price of our common stock is not below \$9.50 per share, our sales will be limited to up to \$1,000,000 of our common stock on each purchase date. If the market price of our common stock is not below \$4.50 per share, our sales will be limited to up to \$500,000 of our common stock on each purchase date. If the market price of our common stock is not below \$3.50 per share, our sales will be limited to up to \$400,000 of our common stock on each purchase date. If the market price of our common stock is not below \$2.50 per share, our sales will be limited to up to \$300,000 of our common stock on each purchase date.

Depending on the prevailing market price of our common stock, we may not be able to sell shares to Lincoln Park for the maximum \$20,000,000 over the term of the agreement. In addition, we are only registering 10,000,000 shares of our common stock under this prospectus. Assuming a purchase price of \$1.25 per share, the closing sale price of our common stock on May 19, 2011, and the issuance to Lincoln Park of 10,000,000 shares, which would be comprised of 9,851,412 shares purchased at \$1.25 per share and 148,588 shares issued as additional pro rata commitment shares for no additional consideration, the proceeds to us would only be \$12,500,000. In the

event we elect to issue more than 10,000,000 shares, we would be required to file a new registration statement and have it declared effective by the SEC.

The sale of shares of our common stock to Lincoln Park under the Purchase Agreement may cause substantial dilution to our existing stockholders and could cause the price of our common stock to decline.

Under the Purchase Agreement, we may sell to Lincoln Park, from time to time and under certain circumstances, up to \$20,000,000 of our common stock. We do not have the right to commence any sales of our shares to Lincoln Park under the Purchase Agreement until the SEC has declared effective the resale registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. After the SEC has declared effective the resale registration statement, over approximately 30 months, generally, we have the right, but no obligation, to direct Lincoln Park to periodically purchase up to \$20,000,000 of our common stock in specific amounts under certain conditions, which periodic purchase amounts can be increased under specified circumstances.

We also agreed to issue to Lincoln Park up to an aggregate of 452,489 shares of common stock as a fee for Lincoln Park s commitment to purchase our shares. Of these commitment shares, we issued 150,830 shares upon entering into the agreement with Lincoln Park. The remaining 301,659 commitment shares are issuable to Lincoln Park on a pro rata basis as purchases are made under the Purchase Agreement.

Depending upon market liquidity at the time, sales of shares of our common stock to Lincoln Park may cause the trading price of our common stock to decline. Lincoln Park may ultimately purchase all, some or none of the \$20,000,000 of common stock, and after it has acquired shares, Lincoln Park may sell all, some or none of those shares. Therefore, sales to Lincoln Park by us could result in substantial dilution to the interests of other holders of our common stock. The sale of a substantial number of shares of our common stock to Lincoln Park, or the anticipation of such sales, could make it more difficult for us to sell equity or equity-related securities in the future at a time and at a price that we might otherwise wish to effect sales. However, we have the right to control the timing and amount of any sales of our shares to Lincoln Park, and the Purchase Agreement may be terminated by us at any time at our discretion without any cost to us.

The exercise of options and warrants and other issuances of shares of common stock or securities convertible into common stock will dilute your interest.

As of the date of this prospectus, there are outstanding options to purchase an aggregate of 4,097,000 shares of our common stock at exercise prices ranging from \$0.25 per share to \$1.75 per share and outstanding warrants to purchase 3,264,000 shares of our common stock at a weighted average exercise price of \$0.77 per share. The exercise of options and warrants at prices below the market price of our common stock could adversely affect the price of shares of our common stock. Additional dilution may result from the issuance of shares of our capital stock in connection with any collaborations (although none are contemplated at this time) or in connection with other financing efforts, including pursuant to the Purchase Agreement with Lincoln Park.

Any issuance of our common stock that is not made solely to then-existing stockholders proportionate to their interests, such as in the case of a stock dividend or stock split, will result in dilution to each stockholder by reducing his, her or its percentage ownership of the total outstanding shares. Moreover, if we issue options or warrants to purchase our common stock in the future and those options or warrants are exercised or we issue restricted stock, stockholders may experience further dilution. Holders of shares of our common stock have no preemptive rights that entitle them to purchase their pro rata share of any offering of shares of any class or series.

You will experience immediate dilution in the book value per share of the common stock you purchase.

Because the price per share of our common stock being offered is likely to be substantially higher than the book value per share of our common stock, you will suffer substantial dilution in the net tangible book value of the common stock you purchase in this offering. Based on the assumed minimum allowed offering price of \$1.00 per share in this offering and a pro forma net tangible book value per share of our common stock of \$0.19 as of March 31, 2011, if you purchase securities in this offering, you will suffer immediate and substantial dilution of \$0.81 per share in the net tangible book value of the common stock purchased. See Dilution on page 28 for a more detailed discussion of the dilution you will incur in connection with this offering.

Management will have broad discretion as to the use of the proceeds from sales under the Purchase Agreement, and we may not use the proceeds effectively which could have a materially adverse affect on our business.

We have not designated any portion of the proceeds from sales to Lincoln Park under the Purchase Agreement to be used for any particular purpose. Accordingly, our management will have broad discretion as to the application of the proceeds from any such sales and could spend the proceeds in ways that do not necessarily improve our operating results or enhance the value of our common stock.

We are subject to the risks frequently experienced by early stage companies.

The likelihood of our success must be considered in light of the risks frequently encountered by early stage
companies, especially those formed to develop and market new technologies. These risks include our potential
inability to:

establish product sales and marketing capabilities;

establish and maintain markets for our potential products;

identify, attract, retain and motivate qualified personnel;

continue to develop and upgrade our technologies to keep pace with changes in technology and the growth of markets using polymer based materials;

develop expanded product production facilities and outside contractor relationships;

maintain our reputation and build trust with customers;

.

Edgar Filing: Lightwave Logic, Inc Form S-1
scale up from small pilot or prototype quantities to large quantities of product on a consistent basis; and
fund the capital expenditures required to develop volume production due to the limits of our available financial resources.
We are entering new markets, and if we fail to accurately predict growth in these new markets, we may suffer substantial losses.
We are devoting significant resources to engineer next-generation electro-optic plastics for future applications to be utilized by electro-optic device manufacturers, such as telecommunications component and systems manufacturers, networking and switching suppliers, semiconductor companies, aerospace companies and government agencies. We expect to continue to develop products for these markets and to seek to identify new markets. These markets change rapidly and we cannot assure you that they will grow or that we will be able to accurately forecast market demand, or lack thereof, in time to respond appropriately. Our investment of resources to develop products for these markets may either be insufficient to meet actual demand or result in expenses that are excessive in light of actual sales volumes. Failure to predict growth and demand accurately in new markets may cause us to suffer substantial losses. In addition, as we enter new markets, there is a significant risk that:
the market may not accept the price and/or performance of our products;
there may be issued patents we are not aware of that could block our entry into the market or could result in excessive litigation; and  the time required for us to achieve market acceptance of our products may exceed our capital resources which would require additional investment.
14

The failure to establish and maintain collaborative relationships may have a materially adverse affect on our businesss.

We plan to sell many of our products directly to commercial customers or through potential industry partners. For example, we expect to sell our electro-optic plastic products to electro-optic device manufacturers, such as telecommunications component and systems manufacturers, networking and switching suppliers, semiconductor companies, aerospace companies and government agencies. Our ability to generate revenues depends significantly on the extent to which potential customers and other potential industry partners develop, promote and sell systems that incorporate our products, which, of course, we cannot control. Any failure by potential customers and other potential industry partners to successfully develop and market systems that incorporate our products could adversely affect our sales. The extent to which potential customers and other industry partners develop, promote and sell systems incorporating our products is based on a number of factors that are largely beyond our ability to control.

Our future growth will suffer if we do not achieve sufficient market acceptance of our electro-optic plastic products.

We are developing our electro-optic polymer products to be utilized by electro-optic device manufacturers, such as telecommunications component and systems manufacturers, networking and switching suppliers, semiconductor companies, aerospace companies and government agencies. All of our potential products are still in the development stage, and we do not know when a market for these products will develop, if at all. Our success depends, in part, upon our ability to gain market acceptance of our products. To be accepted, our products must meet the technical and performance requirements of our potential customers. OEMs, suppliers or government agencies may not accept polymer-based products. In addition, even if we achieve some degree of market acceptance for our potential products in one industry, we may not achieve market acceptance in other industries for which we are developing products

Achieving market acceptance for our products will require marketing efforts and the expenditure of financial and other resources to create product awareness and demand by customers. We may be unable to offer products that compete effectively due to our limited resources and operating history. Also, certain large corporations may be predisposed against doing business with a company of our limited size and operating history. Failure to achieve broad acceptance of our products by customers and to compete effectively would harm our operating results.

Commercialization of our current and future products will require us to maintain a high level of technical expertise and if we fail to do so, our business could suffer.

Technology in our target markets is undergoing rapid change. To succeed in our target markets, we will have to establish and maintain a leadership position in the technology supporting those markets. Accordingly, our success will depend on our ability to:

Lagar Filling. Lightwave Logic, inc. 1 offit of
accurately predict the needs of our target customers and develop, in a timely manner, the technology required to support those needs;
provide products that are not only technologically sophisticated but are also available at a price acceptable to customers and competitive with comparable products;
establish and effectively defend our intellectual property; and
enter into relationships with other companies that have developed complementary technology into which our products may be integrated.
We cannot assure you that we will be able to achieve any of these objectives.
15

Two of our significant target markets are the telecommunications and networking markets, which continue to be subject to overcapacity and slow growth or decline.

Two of our significant target markets are the telecommunications and networking markets, and developments that adversely affect the telecommunications or networking markets, including delays in traffic growth and changes in U.S. government regulation, could slow down, or even halt our efforts to enter into these markets. Reduced spending and technology investment by telecommunications companies may make it more difficult for our products to gain market acceptance. Such companies may be less willing to purchase new technology such as ours or invest in new technology development when they have reduced capital expenditure budgets.

Many of our products will have long sales cycles, which may cause us to expend resources without an acceptable financial return and which makes it difficult to plan our expenses and forecast our revenues which could have a materially adverse affect on our business.

Many of our products will have long sales cycles that involve numerous steps, including initial customer contacts, specification writing, engineering design, prototype fabrication, pilot testing, device certification, regulatory approvals (if needed), sales and marketing and commercial manufacture. During this time, we may expend substantial financial resources and management time and effort without any assurance that product sales will result. The anticipated long sales cycle for some of our products makes it difficult to predict the quarter in which sales may occur. Delays in sales may cause us to expend resources without an acceptable financial return and make it difficult to plan expenses and forecast revenues which could have a materially adverse affect on our business.

We may incur debt in the future that might be secured with our intellectual property as collateral, which could subject our Company to the risk of loss of all of our intellectual property.

If we incur debt in the future, we may be required to secure the debt with our intellectual property, including all of our patents and patents pending. In the event we default on the debt, we could incur the loss of all of our intellectual property, which would materially and adversely affect our Company and cause you to lose your entire investment in our Company.

Our quarter-to-quarter performance may vary substantially, and this variance, as well as general market conditions, may cause our stock price to fluctuate greatly and even potentially expose us to litigation.

We have generated no sales to date and we cannot accurately estimate future quarterly revenue and operating expenses based on historical performance. Our quarterly operating results may vary significantly based on many factors, including:

fluctuating demand for our potential products and technologies;
announcements or implementation by our competitors of technological innovations or new products;
amount and timing of our costs related to our marketing efforts or other initiatives;
the status of particular development programs and the timing of performance under specific development agreements;
timing and amounts relating to the expansion of our operations;
product shortages requiring suppliers to allocate minimum quantities;
announcements or implementation by our competitors of technological innovations or new products;
16
16

the status of particular development programs and the timing of performance under specific development agreements; our ability to enter into, renegotiate or renew key agreements; timing and amounts relating to the expansion of our operations; costs related to possible future acquisitions of technologies or businesses; or economic conditions specific to our industry, as well as general economic conditions Our current and future expense estimates are based, in large part, on estimates of future revenue, which is difficult to predict. We expect to continue to make significant operating and capital expenditures in the area of research and development and to invest in and expand production, sales, marketing and administrative systems and processes. We may be unable to, or may elect not to, adjust spending quickly enough to offset any unexpected revenue shortfall. If our increased expenses are not accompanied by increased revenue in the same quarter, our quarterly operating results would be harmed. Our failure to compete successfully could harm our business. The markets that we are targeting for our electro-optic polymer technology are intensely competitive. Most of our present and potential competitors have or may have substantially greater research and product development capabilities, financial, scientific, marketing, manufacturing and human resources, name recognition and experience than we have. As a result, these competitors may:

succeed in developing products that are equal to or superior to our potential products or that will achieve greater market acceptance than our potential products;

devote greater resources to developing, marketing or selling their products;

.

respond more quickly to new or emerging technologies or scientific advances and changes in customer requirements, which could render our technologies or potential products obsolete;
introduce products that make the continued development of our potential products uneconomical;
obtain patents that block or otherwise inhibit our ability to develop and commercialize our potential products;
withstand price competition more successfully than we can;
establish cooperative relationships among themselves or with third parties that enhance their ability to address the needs of our prospective customers.
The failure to compete successfully against these existing or future competitors could harm our business.
We may be unable to obtain effective intellectual property protection for our potential products and technology which could have a materially adverse affect on our business.
Our intellectual property, or any intellectual property that we have or may acquire, license or develop in the future, may not provide meaningful competitive advantages. Our patents and patent applications, including those we license, may be challenged by competitors, and the rights granted under such patents or patent applications may not provide meaningful proprietary protection. For example, numerous patents held by third parties relate to polymer materials and electro-optic devices. These patents could be used as a basis to challenge the validity or limit the scope of our patents or patent applications. A successful challenge to the validity or limitation of the scope of our patents
17

or patent applications could limit our ability to commercialize our polymer materials technology and, consequently, reduce our revenues.

Moreover, competitors may infringe our patents or those that we license, or successfully avoid these patents through design innovation. To combat infringement or unauthorized use, we may need to resort to litigation, which can be expensive and time-consuming and may not succeed in protecting our proprietary rights. In addition, in an infringement proceeding a court may decide that our patents or other intellectual property rights are not valid or are unenforceable, or may refuse to stop the other party from using the intellectual property at issue on the ground that it is non-infringing. Policing unauthorized use of our intellectual property is difficult and expensive, and we may not be able to, or have the resources to, prevent misappropriation of our proprietary rights, particularly in countries where the laws may not protect these rights as fully as the laws of the United States.

We also rely on the law of trade secrets to protect unpatented technology and know-how. We try to protect this technology and know-how by limiting access to those employees, contractors and strategic partners with a need to know this information and by entering into confidentiality agreements with these parties. Any of these parties could breach the agreements and disclose our trade secrets or confidential information to our competitors, or these competitors might learn of the information in other ways. Disclosure of any trade secret not protected by a patent could materially harm our business.

We may be subject to patent infringement claims, which could result in substantial costs and liability and prevent us from commercializing our potential products.

Third parties may claim that our potential products or related technologies infringe their patents. Any patent infringement claims brought against us may cause us to incur significant expenses, divert the attention of our management and key personnel from other business concerns and, if successfully asserted against us, require us to pay substantial damages. In addition, as a result of a patent infringement suit, we may be forced to stop or delay developing, manufacturing or selling potential products that are claimed to infringe a patent covering a third party's intellectual property unless that party grants us rights to use its intellectual property. We may be unable to obtain these rights on terms acceptable to us, if at all. Even if we are able to obtain rights to a third party's patented intellectual property, these rights may be non-exclusive, and therefore our competitors may obtain access to the same intellectual property. Ultimately, we may be unable to commercialize our potential products or may have to cease some of our business operations as a result of patent infringement claims, which could severely harm our business.

If our potential products infringe the intellectual property rights of others, we may be required to indemnify customers for any damages they suffer. Third parties may assert infringement claims against our current or potential customers. These claims may require us to initiate or defend protracted and costly litigation on behalf of customers, regardless of the merits of these claims. If any of these claims succeed, we may be forced to pay damages on behalf of these customers or may be required to obtain licenses for the products they use. If we cannot obtain all necessary licenses on commercially reasonable terms, we may be unable to continue selling such products.

We may become involved in securities class action litigation that could divert management s attention and harm our business and our insurance coverage may not be sufficient to cover all costs and damages.

The stock market has from time to time experienced significant price and volume fluctuations that have affected the market prices for the common stock of pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies. These broad market fluctuations may cause the market price of our common stock to decline. In the past, following periods of volatility in the market price of a particular company securities, securities class action litigation has often been brought against that company. We may become involved in this type of litigation in the future. Litigation often is expensive and diverts management s attention and resources, which could hurt our business, operating results and financial condition.

Our technology may be subject to government rights and retained research institution rights which could have a materially adverse affect on our Company.

We may have obligations to government agencies or universities in connection with the technology that we have developed, including the right to require that a compulsory license be granted to one or more third parties selected by certain government agencies. In addition, academic research partners often retain certain rights, including the right to use the technology for noncommercial academic and research use, to publish general scientific findings from research related to the technology, and to make customary scientific and scholarly disclosures of information relating to the technology. It is difficult to monitor whether our partners will limit their use of the technology to these uses, and we could incur substantial expenses to enforce our rights to our licensed technology in the event of misuse.

The loss of certain of our key personnel, or any inability to attract and retain additional personnel, could impair our ability to attain our business objectives.

Our future success depends to a significant extent on the continued service of our key management personnel, particularly James S. Marcelli, our Chief Executive Officer and Dr. David F. Eaton our Chief Technology Officer. Accordingly, the loss of the services of any of these persons would adversely affect our business and our ability to timely commercialize our products, and impede the attainment of our business objectives.

Our future success will also depend on our ability to attract, retain and motivate highly skilled personnel to assist us with product development and commercialization. Competition for highly educated qualified personnel in the polymer industry is intense. If we fail to hire and retain a sufficient number of qualified management, engineering, sales and technical personnel, we will not be able to attain our business objectives.

If we fail to develop and maintain the quality of our manufacturing processes, our operating results would be harmed.

The manufacture of our potential products is a multi-stage process that requires the use of high-quality materials and advanced manufacturing technologies. Also, polymer-related device development and manufacturing must occur in a highly controlled, clean environment to minimize particles and other yield and quality-limiting contaminants. In spite of stringent quality controls, weaknesses in process control or minute impurities in materials may cause a substantial percentage of a product in a lot to be defective. If we are not able to develop and continue to improve on our manufacturing processes or to maintain stringent quality controls, or if contamination problems arise, our operating results would be harmed.

If we decide to make commercial quantities of products at our facilities, we will be required to make significant capital expenditures to increase capacity which could have a materially adverse affect on our Company.

We lack the internal ability to manufacture products at a level beyond the stage of early commercial introduction. To the extent we do not have an outside vendor to manufacture our products, we will have to increase our internal production capacity and we will be required to expand our existing facilities or to lease new facilities or to acquire entities with additional production capacities. These activities would require us to make significant capital investments and may require us to seek additional equity or debt financing. We cannot assure you that such financing would be available to us when needed on acceptable terms, or at all. Further, we cannot assure you that any increased demand for our potential products would continue for a sufficient period of time to recoup our capital investments associated with increasing our internal production capacity.

In addition, we do not have experience manufacturing our potential products in large quantities. In the event of significant demand for our potential products, large-scale production might prove more difficult or costly than we anticipate and lead to quality control issues and production delays which could have a materially adverse affect on our business.

We may not be able to manufacture products at competitive prices.

To date, we have produced limited quantities of products for research, development, demonstration and prototype purposes. The cost per unit for these products currently exceeds the price at which we could expect to profitably sell them. If we cannot substantially lower our cost of production as we move into sales of products in commercial quantities, our financial results will be harmed.

We conduct significantly all of our research and development activities at a single facility, and circumstances beyond our control may result in considerable interruptions.

We conduct significantly all of our research and development activities at a single facility. A disaster such as a fire, flood or severe storm at or near this facility could prevent us from further developing our technologies or manufacturing our potential products, which would harm our business.

We are subject to regulatory compliance related to our operations.

We are subject to various U.S. governmental regulations related to occupational safety and health, labor and business practices. Failure to comply with current or future regulations could result in the imposition of substantial fines, suspension of production, alterations of our production processes, cessation of operations, or other actions, which could harm our business.

We may be unable to export our potential products or technology to other countries, convey information about our technology to citizens of other countries or sell certain products commercially, if the products or technology are subject to United States export or other regulations.

We are developing certain polymer-based products that we believe the United States government and other governments may be interested in using for military and information gathering or antiterrorism activities. United States government export regulations may restrict us from selling or exporting these potential products into other countries, exporting our technology to those countries, conveying information about our technology to citizens of other countries or selling these potential products to commercial customers. We may be unable to obtain export licenses for products or technology if necessary. We currently cannot assess whether national security concerns would affect our potential products and, if so, what procedures and policies we would have to adopt to comply with applicable existing or future regulations.

We may incur liability arising from the use of hazardous materials.

Our business and our facilities are subject to a number of federal, state and local laws and regulations relating to the generation, handling, treatment, storage and disposal of certain toxic or hazardous materials and waste products that we use or generate in our operations. Many of these environmental laws and regulations subject current or previous owners or occupiers of land to liability for the costs of investigation, removal or remediation of hazardous materials. In addition, these laws and regulations typically impose liability regardless of whether the owner or occupier knew of, or was responsible for, the presence of any hazardous materials and regardless of whether the actions that led to the presence were taken in compliance with the law. In our business, we use hazardous materials that are stored on site. We use various chemicals in our manufacturing process that may be toxic and covered by various environmental controls. The waste created by use of these materials is transported off-site by an unaffiliated waste hauler. Many environmental laws and regulations require generators of waste to take remedial actions at an off-site disposal location even if the disposal was conducted lawfully. The requirements of these laws and regulations are complex, change frequently and could become more stringent in the future. Failure to comply with current or future environmental laws and regulations could result in the imposition of substantial fines, suspension of production, alteration of our production processes, cessation of operations or other actions, which could severely harm our business.

Our plan to develop relationships with strategic partners may not be success
--

Part of our business strategy is to maintain and develop strategic relationships with government agencies, private firms, and academic institutions to conduct research and development of technologies and products. For

these efforts to be successful, we must identify partners whose competencies complement ours. We must also successfully enter into agreements with them on terms attractive to us, and integrate and coordinate their resources and capabilities with our own. We may be unsuccessful in entering into agreements with acceptable partners or negotiating favorable terms in these agreements. Also, we may be unsuccessful in integrating the resources or capabilities of these partners. In addition, our strategic partners may prove difficult to work with or less skilled than we originally expected. If we are unsuccessful in our collaborative efforts, our ability to develop and market products could be severely limited.

#### Shares Eligible for Future Sale May Adversely Affect the Market

From time to time, certain of the Company s shareholders may be eligible to sell all or some of their shares of common stock by means of ordinary brokerage transactions in the open market pursuant to Rule 144, promulgated under the Securities Act, subject to certain limitations. In general, pursuant to recent amendments to Rule 144, a non-affiliate shareholder who has satisfied a six-month holding period may, under certain circumstances, sell its shares, without limitation. Any substantial sale of the Company s common stock pursuant to Rule 144 or pursuant to any resale prospectus may have a material adverse effect on the market price of our common stock.

# There Is A Limited Market For Our Common Stock Which May Make It More Difficult For You To Sell Your Stock

Our Company s common stock is quoted on the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board under the symbol "LWLG". The trading market for our common stock is limited, accordingly, there can be no assurance as to the liquidity of any markets that may develop for our common stock, your ability to sell our common stock, or the prices at which you may be able to sell our common stock.

#### Our Company s Stock Price May Be Volatile

The market price of our Company s common stock is likely to be highly volatile and could fluctuate widely in price in response to various factors, many of which are beyond our control, including:

technological innovations or new products and services by our Company or our competitors;

additions or departures of key personnel;

•
sales of our Company s common stock;
our Company s ability to integrate operations, technology, products and services;
our Company s ability to execute our business plan;
operating results below expectations;
loss of any strategic relationship;
industry developments;
. according and other external features and
economic and other external factors; and
period-to-period fluctuations in our Company s financial results.
Because we have a limited operating history, you may consider any one of these factors to be material. Our stock price may fluctuate widely as a result of any of the above listed factors.
21

In addition, the securities markets have from time to time experienced significant price and volume fluctuations that are unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies. These market fluctuations may also materially and adversely affect the market price of our Company s common stock.

Our common stock is considered a penny stock and as a result, related broker-dealer requirements may hamper its trading and liquidity.

Our common stock is considered to be a penny stock since it meets one or more of the definitions in Rules 15g-2 through 15g-6 promulgated under Section 15(g) of the Exchange Act. These include but are not limited to the following: (i) the common stock trades at a price less than \$5.00 per share; (ii) the common stock is not traded on a recognized national exchange; (iii) the common stock is not quoted on the NASDAQ Stock Market, or (iv) the common stock is issued by a company with average revenues of less than \$6.0 million for the past three (3) years. The principal result or effect of being designated a penny stock is that securities broker-dealers cannot recommend our common stock to investors, thus hampering its liquidity.

Section 15(g) and Rule 15g-2 require broker-dealers dealing in penny stocks to provide potential investors with documentation disclosing the risks of penny stocks and to obtain a manually signed and dated written receipt of the documents before effecting any transaction in a penny stock for the investor s account. Potential investors in our common stock are urged to obtain and read such disclosure carefully before purchasing any of our shares.

Moreover, Rule 15g-9 requires broker-dealers in penny stocks to approve the account of any investor for transactions in such stocks before selling any penny stock to that investor. This procedure requires the broker-dealer to (i) obtain from the investor information concerning his or her financial situation, investment experience and investment objectives; (ii) reasonably determine, based on that information, that transactions in penny stocks are suitable for the investor and that the investor has sufficient knowledge and experience as to be reasonably capable of evaluating the risks of penny stock transactions; (iii) provide the investor with a written statement setting forth the basis on which the broker-dealer made the determination in (ii) above; and (iv) receive a signed and dated copy of such statement from the investor, confirming that it accurately reflects the investor s financial situation, investment experience and investment objectives.

#### SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements that involve substantial risks and uncertainties. The forward-looking statements are contained principally in the sections entitled Prospectus Summary , Risk Factors , Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and Business but are also contained elsewhere in this prospectus. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by the words may , might , will , could , would , should , expect , intend , plan , objective , anticipate , believe , estimat potential , continue and ongoing, or the negative of these terms, or other comparable terminology intended to identify statements about the future. These statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause our actual results, levels of activity, performance or achievements to be materially different from the information expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. Although we believe that we have a reasonable basis for each forward-looking statement contained in this prospectus, we caution you that these statements are based on a combination of facts and factors currently known by us and our expectations of the future, about which we cannot be certain. Forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements about:

Our business;
Our business strategy;
Our future operating results;
Our ability to obtain external financing;
Our understanding of our competition;
Industry and market trends;
Future capital expenditures; and
The impact of technology on our products, operations and businessl

In addition, you should refer to the Risk Factors section of this prospectus for a discussion of other important factors that may cause our actual results to differ materially from those expressed or implied by our forward-looking

statements. As a result of these factors, we cannot assure you that the forward-looking statements in this prospectus will prove to be accurate or that we will achieve the plans, intentions or expectations expressed or implied in our forward-looking statements. Furthermore, if our forward-looking statements prove to be inaccurate, the inaccuracy may be material. In light of the significant uncertainties in these forward-looking statements, you should not regard these statements as a representation or warranty by us or any other person that we will achieve our objectives and plans in any specified time frame, or at all. Any forward-looking statements we make in this prospectus speak only as of its date, and we undertake no obligation to publicly update any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as required by law.

You should read this prospectus and the documents that we reference in this prospectus and have filed as exhibits to the registration statement, of which this prospectus is a part, completely and with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from what we expect. We qualify all of our forward-looking statements by these cautionary statements.

## **USE OF PROCEEDS**

This prospectus relates to shares of our common stock that may be offered and sold from time to time by Lincoln Park. We will not receive any proceeds upon the sale of shares by Lincoln Park. However, we may receive proceeds of up to \$20,000,000 under the Purchase Agreement with Lincoln Park, subject to the terms and conditions of the Purchase Agreement.

We will retain broad discretion in determining how we will allocate the proceeds from any sales to Lincoln Park. However, any proceeds that we receive from sales to Lincoln Park under the Purchase Agreement will be used to further our business plan of expanding our research and development of our polymer materials technologies, commercialize potential optical devices and materials and for general and administrative purposes.

Although we have no specific plans for use of proceeds as of the date of this prospectus, we believe that approximately 65% of any proceeds received may be used towards our research and development efforts which may include, without limitation, (a) retaining additional management, sales, marketing, technical and other staff to our workforce, (b) expanding our research and development facilities, including the purchase of additional laboratory and production equipment, (c) marketing our future products as they are introduced into the marketplace, (d) developing and maintaining collaborative relationships with strategic partners, (e) developing and improving our manufacturing processes and quality controls, and approximately 35% of any proceeds received may used for increasing our general and administrative activities related to our operations as a reporting public company and related corporate compliance requirements.

### **CAPITALIZATION**

The following table sets forth our cash and cash equivalents and our capitalization as of March 31, 2011:

Cash and cash equivalents	\$	548,627
Shareholders equity:		,
Preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, 1,000,000 shares authorized, no shares issued or outstanding		_
Common stock, \$0.001 par value, 100,000,000 shares authorized, 43,976,042 shares issued		
and outstanding		43,976
Additional paid-in-capital	2	2,213,441
Accumulated deficit		(15,827)
Deficit accumulated during development stage	(2)	1,302,874)
Total shareholders equity		938,716
Total capitalization	\$	938,716

The number of shares of common stock outstanding in the table above excludes, as of March 31, 2011:

5,604,450 shares of our common stock available for future issuance under our 2007 Employee Stock Plan; and

3,264,000 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding warrants, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.77 per share.

## MARKET FOR COMMON EQUITY AND RELATED SHAREHOLDER MATTERS

# **Market For Common Equity**

Our common stock is currently traded under the symbol LWLG on the OTC Bulletin Board.

The following table set forth below lists the range of high and low bids for our common stock for each fiscal quarter for the last two fiscal years. The prices in the table reflect inter-dealer prices, without retail markup, markdown or commission and may not represent actual transactions.

	High						
		Bid	1	Ask	Bid		Ask
Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2009							
1 <sup>st</sup> Quarter	\$		\$		\$	\$	
2 <sup>nd</sup> Quarter	\$	0.76	\$	0.85	\$ 0.28	\$	0.38
3 <sup>rd</sup> Quarter	\$	1.06	\$	1.20	\$ 0.35	\$	0.40
4 <sup>th</sup> Quarter	\$	0.97	\$	0.99	\$ 0.60	\$	0.66
		2.57		2.65	0.96		0.99
Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2010							
1 <sup>st</sup> Quarter	\$		\$		\$	\$	
2 <sup>nd</sup> Quarter	\$	2.30	\$	2.37	\$ 1.30	\$	1.35
3 <sup>rd</sup> Quarter	\$	1.90	\$	2.20	\$ 1.28	\$	1.35
4 <sup>th</sup> Quarter	\$	1.65	\$	1.80	\$ 0.80	\$	0.90
		1.77		1.90	0.87		1.14

#### Fiscal Year Ending December 31, 2011

1st Quarter	\$	\$	\$	\$
	1.48	1.50	1.15	1.20

### **Holders of Common Equity**

As of May 18, 2011, we have a total of 44,126,872 shares of common stock outstanding, held of record by approximately 118 shareholders and we believe we have an additional 2,500 beneficial shareholders who hold their shares in brokerage accounts. We do not have any shares of preferred stock outstanding.

### **Dividends**

No cash dividends have been declared or paid on our common stock to date. No restrictions limit our ability to pay dividends on our common stock. The payment of cash dividends in the future, if any, will be contingent upon our Company's revenues and earnings, if any, capital requirements and general financial condition. The payment of any dividends is within the discretion of our board of directors. Our board of director's present intention is to retain all earnings, if any, for use in our business operations and, accordingly, the board of directors does not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

## Securities Authorized for Issuance under Equity Compensation Plans

# **Equity Compensation Plans as of December 31, 2010**

# **Equity Compensation Plan Information**

	Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights	Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights	remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column (a))
Plan category	(a)	(b)	(c)
Equity compensation plans			
approved by security holders (1)	3,897,000	\$1.20	1,707,450
Equity compensation plans not			
approved by security holders (2)	2,704,000	\$0.67	0
Total	6,601,000	\$0.99	1,707,450

(1)

Reflects our 2007 Employee Stock Plan for the benefit of our directors, officers, employees and consultants. We have reserved 6,500,000 shares of common stock for such persons pursuant to that plan.

(2)

Comprised of common stock purchase warrants we issued for services.

Number of securities

#### **DILUTION**

Investors who purchase our common stock will be diluted to the extent of the difference between the public offering price per share of our common stock and the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock immediately after this offering. Net tangible book value per share is determined by dividing our total tangible assets less total liabilities by the number of outstanding shares of our common stock. As of March 31, 2011, we had a net tangible book value of \$579,408, or approximately \$0.01 per share of common stock.

Dilution in net tangible book value per share represents the difference between the amount per share paid by purchasers of common stock in this offering, assuming a purchase price of \$1.00 per share, which is the minimum purchase price at which shares can be sold under the Purchase Agreement, and the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of common stock immediately after the completion of this offering. After giving effect to our assumed receipt of \$9,702,823 in estimated proceeds from the sale of 9,849,170 shares of common stock issuable under the Purchase Agreement and registered in this offering (assuming a purchase price of \$1.00 per share, the issuance of 146,347 additional commitment shares for no additional cash consideration, offering expenses of \$70,000, and assuming all such sales and issuances were made on March 31, 2011), our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of March 31, 2011 would have been approximately \$10,212,231, or \$0.19 per share. This would represent an immediate increase in the net tangible book value of \$0.18 per share to existing shareholders attributable to this offering. The following table illustrates this per share dilution:

Assumed public offering price per share of common stock (minimum allowed price)		\$ 1.00
As adjusted net tangible book value per share as of March 31, 2011	\$ 0.01	
Increase in as adjusted net tangible book value per share attributable to this offering	0.18	
Pro forma net tangible book value per share after this offering		0.19
Dilution per share to new investors		\$ 0.81

To the extent that we sell more or less than \$9,702,823 worth of shares under the Purchase Agreement, or to the extent that some or all sales are made at prices in excess of the minimum allowable purchase price of \$1.00 per share, then the dilution reflected in the table above will differ. The above table is based on 43,976,042 shares of our common stock outstanding as of March 31, 2011, adjusted for the assumed sale of \$9,702,823 in shares to Lincoln Park under the Purchase Agreement at the assumed minimum purchase price described above. In addition, the calculations in the foregoing table do not take into account, as of March 31, 2011:

5,604,450 shares of our common stock available for future issuance under our 2007 Employee Stock Plan;

3,264,000 shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding warrants, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$0.77 per share.

To the extent that options or warrants are exercised, new options are issued under our equity benefit plans, or we issue additional shares of common stock in the future, there may be further dilution to investors participating in this offering. In addition, we may choose to raise additional capital because of market conditions or strategic considerations, even if we believe that we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans. If we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the issuance of these securities could result in further dilution to our shareholders.

### SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

You should read the following selected financial data together with Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and our financial statements and accompanying notes included later in this prospectus. The selected financial data in this section is not intended to replace our financial statements and the accompanying notes.

We have derived the selected balance sheet data as of December 31, 2010 and 2009 and the selected statement of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009 from our audited financial statements that are included in this prospectus. We have derived the selected balance sheet data as of December 31, 2008, 2007 and 2006 and the selected statement of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2008, 2007 and 2006 from our audited financial statements that are not included in this prospectus. We have derived the selected statement of operations data for the three months ended March 31, 2011 and 2010 and the selected balance sheet data as of March 31, 2011 from our unaudited financial statements that are included in this prospectus.

Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected in any future period.

		2010	Year Ended I 2009	Dec	cember 31, 2008	2007	2006	Three Mon Marcl 2011	
Statement of Operations Data: NET SALES	\$	3,200	\$ -	\$	-	\$ - :	\$ - \$	; - ;	\$ -
COST AND EXPENSE Research and									
development General and administrative		1,709,171 2,006,900	1,662,813 1,058,071		1,421,955 2,820,398	1,455,608 2,773,140	1,179,997 1,814,752	466,864 459,246	366,432 644,274
LOSS FROM OPERATIONS		(3,712,871)	(2,720,884)	(	(4,242,353)	(4,228,748)	(2,994,749)	(926,110)	(1,010,706)
OTHER INCOME (EXPENSE)		(361)	(987)		(98,254)	5,299	60,940	115	54
NET LOSS	\$	(3,713,232)	\$ (2,721,871)	\$ (	(4,340,607)	\$ (4,223,449)	\$ (2,933,809) \$	(925,995)	\$ (1,010,652)
Basic and Diluted Loss per Share	r \$	(0.09)	\$ (0.07)	\$	(0.12)	\$ (0.14)	\$ (0.11) \$	(0.02)	\$ (0.03)

Edgar Filing: Lightwave Logic, Inc. - Form S-1

Basic and
Diluted
Weighted
Average
Number of
Shares

42,253,4500 39,431,766 34,726,411 30,983,663 27,190,449 43,966,153 41,166,542

											As	s of March
				As	of D	ecember 3	1,					31,
<b>Balance Sheet Data:</b>		2010		2009		2008		2007		2006		2011
Current assets	\$	1,028,056	\$	513,362	\$	100,423	\$	600,384	\$	596,152	\$	631,728
Property and equipment -												
net		97,568		104,087		61,726		67,276		42,335		94,849
Other assets		-		-		-		29,190		158,883		
Intangible assets - net		346,009		261,215		212,416		174,421		42,376		359,308
TOTAL ASSETS	\$	1,471,633	\$	878,664	\$	374,565	\$	871,271	\$	839,746	\$	1,085,885
TOTAL LIABILITIES		116,012		131,676		168,027		218,091		264,974		147,169
TOTAL												
STOCKHOLDERS'												
EQUITY		1,355,621		746,988		206,538		653,180		574,772		938,716
TOTAL LIABILITIES												
AND STOCKHOLDERS'	ф	1 471 600	ф	070 664	Φ	274.565	ф	071 071	ф	020 746	ф	1 005 005
EQUITY	\$	1,471,633	\$	878,664	\$	374,565	\$	871,271	\$	839,746	\$	1,085,885

# MANAGEMENT S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of our operations together with our financial statements and the related notes to those statements included later in this prospectus. In addition to historical financial information, this discussion contains forward-looking statements reflecting our current plans, estimates, beliefs and expectations that involve risks and uncertainties. As a result of many important factors, particularly those set forth under Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements and Risk Factors. Our actual results and the timing of events may differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements.

#### Overview

Lightwave Logic, Inc. (then known as Eastern Idaho Internet Service, Inc.) was organized under the laws of the State of Nevada in 1997, where we engaged in the business of marketing Internet services until June 30, 1998 when our operations were discontinued. We were then inactive until we acquired PSI-TEC Corporation as our wholly-owned subsidiary on July 14, 2004, at which time our name was changed to PSI-TEC Holdings, Inc. On October 20, 2006, we completed a parent-subsidiary merger with PSI-TEC Corporation whereby we were the surviving corporation of the merger, and our name was changed to Third-Order Nanotechnologies, Inc. On March 10, 2008, we changed our name to Lightwave Logic, Inc. to better suit our strategic business plan and to facilitate shareholder recognition of our Company and our business.

We are a development stage research and development company. We have developed and are continuing to develop Application Specific Electro-Optic Polymers (ASEOP) and Non-Linear All-Optical Polymers (NLAOP) which have high electro-optic and optical activity. Both types of materials are thermally and photo-chemically stable, which we believe could have utility across a broad range of applications in devices. We engineer our proprietary electro-optic polymers at the molecular level for superior performance, stability, cost-efficiency and ease of processability. We expect our NLAOP polymers to broadly replace more expensive, lower-performance materials that are currently used in, telecommunication, data communications, computing, photovoltaic cells, wireless and satellite communication networks.

In order to transmit digital information at extremely high-speeds (wide bandwidth) over the Internet, it is necessary to convert the electrical signals produced by a computer into optical signals for transmission over long-distance fiber-optic cable. The actual conversion of electricity to an optical signal may be performed by a molecularly-engineered material known as an electro-optic polymer.

We are currently developing electro-optic polymers that promise performance many times faster than any technology currently available and that have unprecedented thermal stability. High-performance electro-optic materials produced by our Company have demonstrated stability as high as 350 degrees Celsius. Stability above 250 degrees Celsius is necessary for vertical integration into many semi-conductor production lines. Recent results, independently confirmed

by the University of Arizona, have demonstrated that the molecular performance of some of our Company's molecular designs perform 650% better than competitive electro-optic compounds.

Our non-linear all optical polymers have demonstrated resonantly enhanced Third-order properties about 2,630 times larger than fused silica which means that they are very photo-optically active in the absence of an RF layer. In this way they differ from our electro-optical polymers and are considered more advanced next-generation materials.

Our revenue model relies substantially on the assumption that we will be able to successfully develop electro-optic products for applications within the industries described below. When appropriate, we intend to create specific materials for each of these applications and use our proprietary knowledge base to continue to enhance its discoveries.

Satellite Reconnaissance
Navigational Systems
Radar Applications
Telecommunications
Optical Interconnects
Optical Computing
Entertainment
Medical Applications
Solar Panels (Photovoltaic cells)
To be successful, we must, among other things:
Develop and maintain collaborative relationships with strategic partners;
Continue to expand our research and development efforts for our products;

Develop and continue to improve on our manufacturing processes and maintain stringent quality controls;
Produce commercial quantities of our products at commercially acceptable prices;
Rapidly respond to technological advancements;
•
Attract, retain and motivate qualified personnel; and
Obtain and retain effective intellectual property protection for our products and technology.
We believe that Moore's Law (a principle which states the number of transistors on a silicon chip doubles approximately every eighteen months) will create markets for our high-performance electro-optic material products.
Plan of Operation
Since our inception, we have been engaged primarily in the research and development of our polymer materials technologies and potential products. We are devoting significant resources to engineer next-generation electro-optic polymers for future applications to be utilized by electro-optic device manufacturers, such as telecommunications component and systems manufacturers, networking and switching suppliers, semiconductor companies, aerospace companies and government agencies. We expect to continue to develop products that we intend to introduce to these rapidly changing markets and to seek to identify new markets. We expect to continue to make significant operating and capital expenditures for research and development activities.
As we move from a development stage company to a product vendor, we expect that our financial condition and

results of operations will undergo substantial change. In particular, we expect to record both revenue and expense from product sales, to incur increased costs for sales and marketing and to increase general and administrative expense. Accordingly, the financial condition and results of operations reflected in our historical financial statements

are not expected to be indicative of our future financial condition and results of operations.

On August 8, 2006, we contracted with Triple Play Communications Corporation, a design and market consulting company, to deliver a comprehensive market opportunity assessment report for high speed 40G (commercial) & 100G+ (military/aerospace) modulators and system applications.

In August, 2006, we entered into a co-location agreement with InPlane Photonics, a New Jersey-based micro-optics company that allowed our scientists to establish a pre-production line in order to test and integrate our organic materials into waveguide devices and system prototypes as a first step toward product commercialization. This agreement was terminated at the end of January 2007 so that we could focus on pursuing a strategic relationship with Photon-X LLC, a Pennsylvania-based firm with extensive experience in polymer waveguide processing. We entered into a non-binding memorandum of understanding with Photon-X, LLC in December 2006 to work towards creating a fee for services agreement with Photon-X, LLC to design, develop, produce and market electro-optic components based upon our polymer technology, which we ultimately finalized in March 2007. This agreement with Photon-X, LLC enables our Company access to a full suite of fabrication facilities capable of producing commercial quantities of precision micro-optic devices such as high-speed (40GHz) telecom modulators, optical filters, and optical interconnects important to military and civilian global information movement and management markets.

On September 25, 2006, we obtained independent laboratory results that confirmed the thermal stability of our Perkinamine TM electro-optic materials. Thermal stability as high as 350 degrees Celsius was confirmed, significantly exceeding many other commercially available high performance electro-optic materials, such as CLD-1 which exhibits thermal degradation in the range of 250 degrees Celsius to 275 degrees Celsius. This high temperature stability of our materials eliminates a major obstacle to vertical integration of electro-optic polymers into standard microelectronic manufacturing processes (e.g. wave/vapor-phase soldering) where thermal stability of at least 300 degrees Celsius is required. In independent laboratory tests, ten-percent material degradation, a common evaluation of overall thermal stability, did not occur until our TM materials base was exposed to temperatures as high as 350 degrees Celsius, as determined by Thermo-Gravimetric Analysis (TGA). The test results supported our Company's progress to introduce our materials into commercial applications such as optical interconnections, high-speed telecom and datacom modulators, and military/aerospace components.

In July 2007, our Company developed an innovative process to integrate our unique architecture into our anticipated commercial devices, whereby dendritic spacer systems are attached to its core chromophore. In the event we are successful in developing a commercially viable product, we believe these dendrimers will reduce the cost of manufacturing materials and reduce the cost and complexity of tailoring the material to specific customer requirements.

In January 2008, we retained TangibleFuture, Inc., a San Francisco based technology analysis and business development consulting company, to generate an independent assessment of our business opportunities in the fiber-optic telecommunications and optical computing sectors and develop strategies to penetrate those potential markets.

In March 2008, we commenced production of our first prototype photonic chip, which we delivered to Photon-X, LLC to fabricate a prototype polymer optical modulator and measure its technical properties. As a result of delays caused by engineering setbacks related to our material production, the production of our first prototype photonic chip was temporarily halted, along with the completion of our proof of concept tests that were being administered by Dr. Robert Norwood at the University of Arizona Photonics Department. In order to address this issue, our Chief Technology Officer Dr. David F. Eaton s role and responsibilities with the Company were significantly expanded, and we added two veteran synthetic chemists to our science and technology team. We have since overcome a majority of these engineering setbacks and we are currently in the continual process of extensive testing for material performance, including, among other tests, the (r33) Teng-Man testing protocol.

In June 2009, we released test results conducted by Dr. C.C. Teng that re-confirmed our previous test results, and we intend to deliver completed independent validated material performance test results, including the (r33) Teng-Man

testing protocol, as they become ripe for release.

In August 2009, Photon-X, LLC commenced a compatible study, process sequences and fabricated wafers/chips containing arrays of phase modulators. The first one hundred plus modulators were completed at the end of October 2009, and were successfully characterized for insertion loss, Vpi, modulation dynamic range and

initial frequency response in March 2010. The multi-step manufacturing process we utilized to fabricate our modulators involved exposing our proprietary Perkinamine TM materials to extreme conditions that are typically found in standard commercial manufacturing settings. Our step-by-step analysis throughout the fabrication process demonstrated to us that our Perkinamine TM materials can successfully withstand each step of the fabrication process without damage. We anticipated completing the development and building of functional prototype 40 Gb/s and 100 Gb/s modulators during the second quarter of 2010. However, we have incurred delays with our modulator project due to our focus on current application driven projects and evaluations that we believe will more quickly generate revenue for our Company. The completion of these two modulator designs will most likely occur during the second half of 2011 upon completion of an anticipated updated optical device design. However, we may incur delays in this process due to slower than expected material production within our laboratories and/or delays caused by the production of the modulator and testing procedures.

In August 2009, we retained Perdix, Inc. to help us identify and build prototype products for high growth potential target markets in fiber optic telecommunications systems. During October 2009, we initiated the development and production of our prototype amplitude modulator, which can ultimately be assembled into 1- and 2- dimensional arrays that are useful for optical computing applications, such as encryption and pattern recognition. We expected our initial prototype amplitude modulator to be completed by the end of the second quarter 2010. Our Company continues to work with strategic partners in this development effort and we anticipate prototypes in second half of 2011. However, we may incur delays in this process due to slower than expected material production within our laboratories and/or delays caused by the production of the modulator and testing procedures.

In November 2009, we introduced our new prototype phase modulator to the Gilder/Forbes Telecosm Conference in Tarrytown, New York and discussed how Lightwave s material could be spun onto silicon chips prior to stacking and used for input, output, and interconnect due to the stability of Lightwave s electro-optic polymer and Lightwave s recent demonstration that its proprietary Perkinamine TM materials can survive all of the rigors of standard commercial manufacturing processes. Other applications discussed with the conference attendees included low cost modulators for fiber optic communications, multi-channel modulators for ultra dense wavelength division multiplex systems, and optical computing.

In December 2009, we filed our sixth patent application. The provisional application covers stable free radical chromophores for use in Non-Linear optical applications. The new polymeric electro-optic material has enormous potential in spatial light modulation and all optical signal processing (light switching light).

In January 2010, we entered into an agreement with the University of Alabama at Tuscaloosa to conduct cooperative development, analytical testing, optimization, and scale-up of our proprietary materials platform, which should help shorten the time to market for our new Polymeric Electro-Optic materials.

In March 2010, we successfully concluded the electrical and optical performance testing stage of our proof of principle prototype phase modulator and began Application Engineering of our technology in customer design environments and working directly with interested large system suppliers to attempt to engineer specific individual product materials and device designs for sale to or by these suppliers.

In October of 2010, we completed the concept stage of a novel design for an advanced optical computing application and moved forward into the design stage with Celestech, Inc. of Chantilley, Virginia. This project will incorporate one of our Company s advanced electro-optical polymer materials.

In October of 2010, we announced the results of testing performed by Lehigh University which demonstrated the Third-order non-linear properties of our proprietary molecules in the Perkinamine NR <sup>TM</sup> chromophore class. Lehigh University determined that the material was 100 times stronger than the highest off-resonance small molecule currently known. They also determined that it was 2,600 times more powerful than fused silica and demonstrated extremely fast (less than 1 picosecond) photo-induced non-linear response that would be capable of modulation at

raters of 1 THz (terahertz).

In February and April 2011, respectively, the United States Patent Office granted our Company two patents: US Patent No. 7,894,695 covering our Tricyclic Spacer System for Non-Linear Optical Devices and US

34

Patent No. 7,919,619 for Heterocyclical Chromophore Architectures directed to our Perkinamine <sup>TM</sup> chromophores. These composition of matter patents taken together protect the core of our electro-optical materials portfolio.

In March 2011, we entered into a research and development agreement with the City University of New York s Laboratory for Nano Micro Photonics (LaNMP) to develop Third-order non-linear devices. We believe that the combination of LaNMP s device capabilities together with our materials expertise should accelerate the development of all-optical devices.

In March 2011, the United States Patent Office granted our Company 2 patents: US Patent No. 7,919,619 for Heterocyclical Chromophore Architectures directed to our Perkinamine <sup>TM</sup> chromophores and US Patent No. 7,894,695 covering our Tricyclic Spacer System for Non-Linear Optical Devices. These composition of matter patents taken together protect the core of our electro-optical materials portfolio.

In March 2011, the City University of New York s Laboratory for Nano Micro Photonics (LaNMP) fabricated our first-ever all optical waveguide using one of our Perkinamine NR <sup>TM</sup> chromophores. It is anticipated that LaNMP will use this device architecture to develop various all-optical devices including an all-optical transistor.

In March 2011, we announced a two-year research and development collaboration with the University of Alabama to explore the advanced energy capture properties of our Perkinamine <sup>TM</sup> class of chromophores. Our material absorbs light across a wide range of wavelengths from near infra-red into the near ultraviolet. The University intends to explore how to efficiently capture a wide range of solar radiation with our material.

We ultimately intend to use our next-generation electro-optic polymers for future applications vital to the following industries. We expect to create specific materials for each of these applications as appropriate:

Satellite Reconnaissance	
Navigational Systems	
Radar Applications	
Telecommunications	
Optical Interconnects	

Optical Computing		
Entertainment		
Medical Applications		
•		
Solar Panels (Photovoltaic cells)		
In an effort to maximize our future revenue stream from our electro-optic polymer products, we are currently evaluating each of or some combination of the following approaches:		
•		
Licensing our technology for individual specific applications;		
Entering into collaborative or joint venture agreements with one or a number of partners; or		
•		
Selling our products directly to commercial customers.		
35		

Additionally, we must create an infrastructure, including operational and financial systems, and related internal controls, and recruit qualified personnel. Failure to do so could adversely affect our ability to support our operations.

We have incurred substantial net losses since inception. We have satisfied our capital requirements since inception primarily through the issuance and sale of our common stock. During 2004 we raised approximately \$529,000 from the issuance of convertible promissory notes, of which \$30,000 was converted into common stock of the company during 2004 and the remaining \$499,000 converted in 2005. Also, during 2005, we raised an aggregate of \$1,000,000 from the private sale of our common stock. During 2006, we raised approximately \$425,000 from the private sale of our common stock, of which \$200,000 was rescinded during 2007. During 2007, we raised approximately \$2,301,524 from the private sale of our common stock. During 2008, we raised approximately \$414,000 from the private sale of our common stock and \$375,270 from the exercise of outstanding warrants. Through June 30, 2009, we raised approximately \$855,000 from the private sale of our common stock. We have also issued shares of our common stock and warrants to purchase shares of our common stock in exchange for services rendered to our Company, including professional services. During October 2009 we obtained proceeds of \$455,000 from the exercise of outstanding warrants. During 2010, we raised \$1,500,000 from the private sale of our common stock and \$539,000 from the exercise of outstanding options and warrants. We also issued shares of our common stock and warrants to purchase shares of our common stock in exchange for services rendered to our Company. During the first quarter of 2011, we issued shares of our common stock and warrants to purchase shares of our common stock in exchange for services rendered to our Company.

Results of Operations of the Three Months Ended March 31, 2011 Compared to Three Months ended March 31, 2010

#### Revenues

The Company is a development stage company. We had no revenues during the three months ended March 31, 2011 and 2010. The Company s first development revenue project commenced during 2010 resulting in net revenues of \$3,200 for the year ended December 31, 2010. The Company expects revenues to increase once the customer s approval and design cycle has been completed.

### **Operating Expenses**

Our operating expenses were \$926,110 and \$1,010,706 for the three months ended March 31, 2011 and 2010, respectively, for a decrease of \$84,596. The decrease is due primarily to decrease in non cash amortization of warrants based on vesting terms as part of the employment agreement entered into in January 2010 with the Company s new Chairman of the Board, offset by increases in primarily research and development costs including non cash research and development amortization of options, research and development wages and salaries, laboratory materials and supplies.

Included in our operating expenses for the three months ended March 31, 2011 was \$466,864 for research and development expenses compared to \$366,432 for the three months ended March 31, 2010, for an increase of

\$100,432. This is primarily due to an increase in non cash amortization of options of \$62,345 from \$174,166 for the three months ended March 31, 2010 to \$236,511 for the three months ended March 31, 2011, an increase in wages and salaries of \$11,894 from \$106,430 for the three months ended March 31, 2010 to \$118,324 for the three months ended March 31, 2011 and an increase in laboratory materials and supplies of \$10,772, from \$5,109 for the three months ended March 31, 2010 to \$15,881 for the three months ended March 31, 2011. These additional research and development activities for the three months ended March 31, 2011 support the expansion of research, development and application engineering activities.

Research and development expenses currently consist primarily of compensation for employees engaged in internal research, product and application development activities; laboratory operations, outsourced prototype electro-optic device development and processing work, customer testing, material testing, fees, costs and related operating expenses.

We expect to continue to incur substantial research and development expense to develop and commercialize our electro-optic material platform. These expenses will increase as a result of accelerated development effort to support commercialization of our electro-optic materials technology; subcontracting work to build prototypes; expanding and equipping in-house laboratories; hiring additional technical and support personnel; pursuing other potential business opportunities; customer testing and evaluation; and incurring related operating expenses.

General and administrative expense consists primarily of compensation and support costs for management staff, and for other general and administrative costs, including executive, sales and marketing, investor relations, accounting and finance, legal, consulting and other operating expenses.

General and administrative expenses decreased \$185,028 to \$459,246 for the three months ended March 31, 2011 compared to \$644,274 for the three months ended March 31, 2010. The decrease is due primarily to decrease in non cash amortization of warrants based on vesting terms as part of the employment agreement entered into in January 2010 with the Company s new Chairman of the Board, offset by increases in other costs.

Legal fees increased \$8,871 to \$24,997 for the three months ended March 31, 2011 compared to \$16,126 for the three months ended March 31, 2010.

Investor relations expenses decreased by \$2,309 from \$42,248 for the three months ended March 31, 2010 to \$39,939 for the three months ended March 31, 2011 as the Company continues its efforts to expand its exposure to a broader base of investors.

Total expenses for accounting and administrative services decreased by \$16,910 for the three months ended March 31, 2011 compared to the three months ended March 31, 2010. Non cash amortization of warrants for accounting and administrative services decreased by \$25,910 from \$53,365 for the three months ended March 31, 2010 to \$27,455 for the three months ended March 31, 2011. Accounting fees increased \$9,000 from \$10,500 for the three months ended March 31, 2010 to \$19,500 for the three months ended March 31, 2011.

Non cash stock compensation decreased by \$230,889 from \$478,515 for the three months ended March 31, 2010 to \$247,626 for the three months ended March 31, 2011. The stock compensation for the three months ended March 31, 2011 included the aforementioned non cash amortization of warrants for accounting and administrative expenses. This total decrease in stock compensation is primarily due to the non cash amortization of warrants as part of the employment agreement entered into with the Company s new Chairman of the Board during 2010. The decrease is due to amortization of the warrants to expense based upon the vesting terms of the warrant agreement.

Auditing fees increased \$16,000 from \$10,000 for the three months ended March 31, 2010 to \$26,000 for the three months ended March 31, 2011 due to the timing of the recognition of the 2009 audit fee.

We expect general and administrative expense to increase in future periods as we increase the level of corporate and administrative activity, including increases associated with our operation as a public company; and significantly increase expenditures related to the future production and sales of our products.

## **Net Loss**

Net loss was \$925,995 and \$1,010,652 for the three months ended March 31, 2011 and 2010, respectively, for a decrease of \$84,657, primarily resulting from decrease in non cash amortization of warrants based on vesting terms as part of the employment agreement entered into in January 2010 with the Company s new Chairman offset by increases in primarily research and development costs including non cash research and development amortization of options, research and development wages and salaries, laboratory materials and supplies.

Results of Operations of the Fiscal Year December 31, 2010 Compared To the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2009

#### Revenues

The Company is a development stage company that commenced its first development revenue project resulting in net revenues of \$3,200 for the year ended December 31, 2010. Revenues are less than projected due to the slower than expected approval cycle of our design concept. There were no revenues during 2009.

#### **Operating Expenses**

Our operating expenses were \$3,716,071 and \$2,720,884 for the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively, an increase of \$995,187. This increase in operating expenses was due primarily to the non cash amortization of warrants as part of the employment agreement entered into with the Company s new Chairman of the Board, increases in laboratory electro-optic material and device development and testing expenses and investor relations expenses and the current year expenses for the annual meeting of shareholders partially offset by a decrease in management fees and a decrease in accounting fees.

Included in our operating expenses for the year ended December 31, 2010 was \$1,709,171 for research and development expenses compared to \$1,662,813 for the year ended December 31, 2009, for an increase of \$46,358. This is primarily due to an increase in laboratory electro-optic material and device development and testing expenses of \$38,411, from \$150,737 for the year ended December 31, 2009 to \$189,148 for the year ended December 31, 2010 and an increase in non cash research and development depreciation of \$12,373 from \$16,779 for the year ended December 31, 2009 to \$29,152 for the year ended December 31, 2010.

Research and development expenses currently consist primarily of compensation for employees engaged in internal research and product development activities; laboratory operations, outsourced prototype electro-optic device development and processing work; customer testing; material testing; fees; costs; and related operating expenses.

We expect to continue to incur substantial research and development expense to develop and commercialize our electro-optic material platform. These expenses will increase as a result of continued development to support commercialization of our electro-optic materials technology; subcontracting work to build prototypes; expanding and equipping in-house laboratories; hiring additional technical and support personnel; pursuing other potential business opportunities; customer testing and evaluation; and incurring related operating expenses.

General and administrative expense consists primarily of compensation and support costs for management staff, and for other general and administrative costs, including executive, sales and marketing, investor relations, accounting and

finance, legal, consulting and other operating expenses. During the current period the Company held an annual meeting of the shareholders.

General and administrative expenses increased \$948,829 to \$2,006,900 for the year ended December 31, 2010 compared to \$1,058,071 for the year ended December 31, 2009. The increase is due primarily to non cash amortization of warrants as part of the employment agreement entered into with the Company s new Chairman of the Board and an increase in investor relations expenditures and the expenses for the annual meeting of the shareholders in the current period partially offset by a decrease in management fees and a decrease in accounting fees.

Management fees decreased \$55,330 to \$0 for the year ended December 31, 2010 from \$55,330 for the year ended December 31, 2009 since the Company decided not to renew its management contract on February 28, 2009. Legal fees decreased \$25,695 to \$75,743 for the year ended December 31, 2010 compared to \$101,438 for the year ended December 31, 2009.

Accounting fees decreased \$37,000 to \$42,000 for the year ended December 31, 2010 compared to \$79,000 for the year ended December 31, 2009 since the operations for the year ended December 31, 2009 included fees

associated with startup, preparation of the 2008 Annual Report on Form 10-K, resolution of prior payroll tax filing issues primarily associated with the October 2006 reorganization and other accounting issues.

Non cash amortization of warrants for accounting and administrative services increased \$35,576 from \$177,883 for the year ended December 31, 2009 to \$213,459 for the year ended December 31, 2010 as a result of the commencement of the agreement for accounting services during the first quarter of 2009.

Non cash stock compensation increased by \$888,305 to \$1,323,303 for the year ended December 31, 2010 compared to \$434,998 for the year ended December 31, 2009. The stock compensation for the year ended December 31, 2010 included the aforementioned non cash amortization of warrants for accounting and administrative expenses. This total increase in stock compensation is primarily due to the non cash amortization of warrants of \$580,167 as part of the employment agreement entered into with the Company s new Chairman of the Board during 2010. The stock compensation for the year ended December 31, 2010 also included \$214,063 in non cash amortization of warrants for a financial advisory board member.

Travel expenses increased \$34,550 to \$100,142 in 2010 compared to \$65,592 in 2009 primarily for the additional travel to investor conferences as well as for customer development.

Investor relations expenses increased by \$80,769 from \$64,662 for the year ended December 31, 2009 to \$145,431 for the year ended December 31, 2010 to expand the Company s exposure to a broader base of investors.

Included in the results of operations for the year ended December 31, 2010 are expenses totaling \$39,858 for the Company s annual meeting of the shareholders.

We expect general and administrative expense to increase in future periods as we increase the level of corporate and administrative activity, including increases associated with our operation as a public company; and significantly increase expenditures related to the future production and sales of our products.

#### **Net Loss**

Net loss was \$3,713,232 and \$2,721,871 for the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively, for an increase of \$991,361, due primarily to non cash amortization of warrants as part of the employment agreement entered into with the Company s new Chairman of the Board, increases in laboratory electro-optic material and device prototype, development and testing expenses and investor relations expenses and the current year expenses for the shareholder annual meeting partially offset by a decrease in management fees and a decrease in accounting fees.

#### **Critical Accounting Policies, Estimates and Assumptions**

The SEC defines critical accounting policies as those that are, in management s view, most important to the portrayal of our financial condition and results of operations and those that require significant judgments and estimates.

The discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based upon our financial statements which have been prepared in accordance with GAAP. The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities. On an on-going basis, we evaluate our estimates including the allowance for doubtful accounts, the salability and recoverability of inventory, income taxes and contingencies. We base our estimates on historical experience and on other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form our basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

We cannot predict what future laws and regulations might be passed that could have a material effect on our results of operations. We assess the impact of significant changes in laws and regulations on a regular basis and update the assumptions and estimates used to prepare our financial statements when we deem it necessary.

## Merger

On July 14, 2004, the Company acquired PSI-TEC. Under the terms of the merger agreement, the stockholders of PSI-TEC received 15,600,000 shares of common stock in exchange for its 2,206,280 shares. Following the merger, the Company changed its name to PSI-TEC Holdings, Inc. Under accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, the share exchange is considered to be a capital transaction in substance rather than a business combination. That is, the share exchange is equivalent to the issuance of stock by PSI-TEC Holdings, Inc. for the net monetary assets of PSI-TEC, accompanied by a recapitalization, and is accounted for as a change of capital structure. Accordingly, the accounting for the share exchange was identical to that resulting from a reverse acquisition, except no goodwill was recorded. Under reverse takeover accounting, the post-reverse acquisition comparative historical financial statements of the legal acquirer, PSI-TEC Holdings, Inc., are those of the legal acquiree, PSI-TEC, which is considered to be the accounting acquirer. On October 20, 2006, PSI-TEC Holdings, Inc. and PSI-TEC merged and changed its name to Third-Order Nanotechnologies, Inc. Changed its name to Lightwave Logic, Inc.

#### **Estimates**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying disclosures. Although these estimates are based on management s best knowledge of current events and actions the Company may undertake in the future, actual results could differ from the estimates.

## **Cash Equivalents**

For the purposes of the statement of cash flows, the Company considers all highly liquid instruments with maturities of three months or less at the time of purchase to be cash equivalents.

#### **Concentration of Credit Risk**

Certain financial instruments potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk. These financial instruments consist primarily of cash. At December 31, 2010, the Company had deposits with Wells Fargo Bank, N.A. that exceed the FDIC deposit insurance coverage of \$250,000.

#### Investment

Securities classified as available-for-sale may be sold in response to changes in interest rates, liquidity needs, and for other purposes. Available-for-sale securities are carried at fair value. Unrealized gains and losses on investment securities available for sale are based on the difference between book value and fair value of each security. These gains and losses are credited or charged to other comprehensive income, whereas realized gains and losses are recognized in the Company s net income (loss).

## **Property and Equipment**

Equipment is stated at cost. Depreciation is principally provided by use of straight-line methods for financial and tax reporting purposes over the estimated useful lives of the assets, generally 5 years.

#### **Fair Value of Financial Instruments**

The Company s financial instruments consist of cash, accounts payable and accrued expenses. The carrying values of cash, accounts payable and accrued expenses approximate fair value because of their short maturities.

## **Income Taxes**

The Company follows FASB ASC 740, Income Taxes , which requires an asset and liability approach to financial accounting and reporting for income taxes. Deferred income tax assets and liabilities are computed

annually for temporary differences between the financial statement and tax bases of assets and liabilities that will result in taxable or deductible amounts in the future based on enacted tax laws and rates applicable to the periods in which the differences are expected to affect taxable income. Valuation allowances are established when necessary to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount expected to be realized. Income tax expense is the tax payable or refundable for the period plus or minus the change during the period in deferred tax assets and liabilities.

#### **Loss Per Share**

The Company follows Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification (FASB ASC) 260, Earnings per Share, resulting in the presentation of basic and diluted earnings per share. Because the Company reported a net loss in 2010 and 2009, common stock equivalents, including stock options and warrants were anti-dilutive; therefore, the amounts reported for basic and dilutive loss per share were the same.

## **Recoverability of Long Lived Assets**

The Company follows FASB ASC 360 Property, Plant, and Equipment . Long-lived assets to be held and used are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the related carrying amount may not be recoverable. When required, impairment losses on assets to be held and used are recognized based on the excess of the asset s carrying amount.

## **Comprehensive Income**

The Company follows FASB ASC 220.10, Reporting Comprehensive Income . Comprehensive income is a more inclusive financial reporting methodology that includes disclosure of certain financial information that historically has not been recognized in the calculation of net income. Since the Company has no items of other comprehensive income, comprehensive income (loss) is equal to net loss.

## Reclassifications

Certain reclassifications were made to the 2009 financial statements in order to conform to the 2010 financial statement presentation.

## **Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements**

As of December 31, 2010 and for the year then ended, there were no recently adopted accounting pronouncements that had a material effect on the Company s financial statements.

#### **Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements Not Yet Adopted**

As of December 31, 2010, there are no recently issued accounting standards not yet adopted which would have a material effect on the Company s financial statements.

### **Stock Based Compensation**

The Company uses the Black-Scholes option pricing model to calculate the grant-date fair value of an award, with the following assumptions for 2010 and 2009: no dividend yield in both years, expected volatility, based on the Company s historical volatility, between 123% and 134% in 2010 and between 127% and 141% in 2009, risk-free interest rate between 1.64% and 2.55% in 2010 and between 0.03% and 2.81% in 2009 and expected option life of three to five years in 2010 and one month to five years in 2009.

As of December 31, 2010, there was \$1,605,156 of unrecognized compensation expense related to non-vested market-based share awards that is expected to be recognized through November 2013.

## **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

During the three months ended March 31, 2011, net cash used in operating activities was \$386,946 and net cash used in investing activities was \$18,294, which was due primarily to the Company s research and development

activities and general and administrative expenditures. Net cash provided by financing activities for the three months ended March 31, 2011 was \$0. At March 31, 2011, our cash and cash equivalents totaled \$548,627, our assets totaled \$1,085,885, our liabilities totaled \$147,169, and we had stockholders equity of \$938,716.

During the year ended December 31, 2010, net cash used in operating activities was \$1,436,681 and net cash used in investing activities was \$108,441, which was due primarily to the Company s research and development activities and general and administrative expenditures. Net cash provided by financing activities for the year ended December 31, 2010 was \$2,039,000. At December 31, 2010, our cash and cash equivalents totaled \$953,867, our assets totaled \$1,471,633, our liabilities totaled \$116,012, and we had shareholders equity of \$1,355,621.

During the year ended December 31, 2009, net cash used in operating activities was \$1,107,975 and net cash used in investing activities was \$108,132, which was due primarily to the Company s research and development activities and general and administrative expenditures. Net cash provided by financing activities during 2009 was \$1,587,872. At December 31, 2009, our cash and cash equivalents totaled \$459,989, our assets totaled \$878,664, our liabilities totaled \$131,676, and we had shareholders equity of \$746,988.

#### Sources and Uses of Cash

Our future expenditures and capital requirements will depend on numerous factors, including: the progress of our research and development efforts; the rate at which we can, directly or through arrangements with original equipment manufacturers, introduce and sell products incorporating our polymer materials technology; the costs of filing, prosecuting, defending and enforcing any patent claims and other intellectual property rights; market acceptance of our products and competing technological developments; and our ability to establish cooperative development, joint venture and licensing arrangements. We expect that we will incur in excess of \$1,500,000 of expenditures over the next 12 months. Our cash requirements are expected to increase at a rate consistent with the Company s path to revenue growth as we expand our activities and operations with the objective of commercializing our electro-optic polymer technology during the latter portion of 2011.

Our business does not presently generate the cash needed to finance our current and anticipated operations. We believe we have raised sufficient capital to finance our operations through August 2011, however, we will need to obtain additional future financing after that time to finance our operations until such time that we can conduct profitable revenue-generating activities.

Such future sources of financing may include cash from equity offerings, exercise of stock options, warrants and proceeds from debt instruments; but we cannot assure you that such equity or borrowings will be available or, if available, will be at rates or prices acceptable to us.

In May 2011 we signed our stock purchase agreement with Lincoln Park whereby subject to certain conditions and at our sole discretion, Lincoln Park has committed to purchase up to \$20 million of our common stock over a 30-month

period. We are first required to file a registration statement with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission covering the sale of the shares that may be issued to Lincoln Park. Once the registration statement is effective, Lincoln Park is obligated to make purchases as the Company directs in accordance with the purchase agreement, which may be terminated by the Company at any time, without cost or penalty. Sales of shares will be made in specified amounts and at prices that are based upon the market prices of our Company's common stock immediately preceding the sales to Lincoln Park. We expect this financing to provide our Company with sufficient funds to maintain its operations for an extended period of time. With the additional capital, we expect to achieve a level of revenues attractive enough to fulfill our development activities and adequate enough to support our business model for the foreseeable future. We cannot assure you that we will meet the conditions of the stock purchase agreement with Lincoln Park in order to obligate Lincoln Park to purchase our shares of common stock or that our registration statement will be declared effective. In the event we fail to do so, and other adequate funds are not available to satisfy either short-term or long-term capital requirements, or if planned revenues are not generated, we may be required to substantially limit our operations. This limitation of operations may include reductions in capital expenditures and reductions in staff and discretionary costs.

There are no trading volume requirements or restrictions under the Purchase Agreement, and we will control the timing and amount of any sales of our common stock to Lincoln Park. Lincoln Park has no right to require any sales by us, but is obligated to make purchases from us as we direct in accordance with the Purchase Agreement. We can also accelerate the amount of common stock to be purchased under certain circumstances. There are no limitations on use of proceeds, financial or business covenants, restrictions on future funding, rights of first refusal, participation rights, penalties or liquidated damages in the Purchase Agreement. The Purchase Agreement may be terminated by us at any time, at our discretion, without any penalty or cost to us. Lincoln Park may not assign or transfer its rights and obligations under the Purchase Agreement.

We expect that our cash used in operations will increase during 2011 and beyond as a result of the following planned activities:
The addition of management, sales, marketing, technical and other staff to our workforce;
Increased spending for the expansion of our research and development efforts, including purchases of additional laboratory and production equipment;
Increased spending in marketing as our products are introduced into the marketplace;
Developing and maintaining collaborative relationships with strategic partners;
Developing and improving our manufacturing processes and quality controls; and
Increases in our general and administrative activities related to our operations as a reporting public company and related corporate compliance requirements.
Analysis of Cash Flows

For the Three Months Ended March 31, 2011

Net cash used in operating activities was \$386,946 for the three months ended March 31, 2011, consisting of payments for research and development, legal, professional and consulting expenses, rent and other expenditures necessary to develop our business infrastructure, offset by \$202,256 in warrants issued for services, \$292,334 in options issued for services, \$14,500 in common stock issued for services, \$7,714 in depreciation expense and amortization of patents, \$(8,912) in prepaid expenses and other current assets and \$31,157 in accounts payable and accrued expenses.

Net cash used by investing activities was \$18,294 for the three months ended March 31, 2011, consisting of the purchase of intangibles (patents) for \$13,544 and \$4,750 in asset additions for the lab facility.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$0 for the three months ended March 31, 2011.

## For the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2010

Net cash used in operating activities was \$1,436,681 for the year ended December 31, 2010, consisting of payments for research and development, legal, professional and consulting expenses, rent and other expenditures necessary to develop our business infrastructure, offset by \$1,007,689 in warrants issued for services, \$1,252,526 in options issued for services, \$22,650 in common stock issued for services, \$37,500 in amortization of prepaid expenses, \$30,166 in depreciation expense, (\$58,316) in prepaid expenses and (\$15,664) in accounts payable and accrued expenses.

Net cash used by investing activities was \$108,441 for the year ended December 31, 2010, consisting of the purchase of intangibles (patents) for \$84,794 and \$23,647 in asset additions for the lab facility.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$2,039,000 for the year ended December 31, 2010 and consisted of \$1,500,000 from the issuance of common stock under private placement and \$539,000 proceeds from the exercise of warrants.

## For the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2009

Net cash used in operating activities was \$1,107,975 for the year ended December 31, 2009, consisting of payments for research and development, legal, professional and consulting expenses, rent and other expenditures necessary to develop our business infrastructure, offset by \$55,330 in deferred charges, \$177,881 in warrants issued for services, \$1,009,051 in options issued for services, \$128,000 in common stock issued for services, \$132,058 in purchase right agreement amortization, \$37,500 in amortization of prepaid expenses, (\$3,675) in prepaid expenses, and \$60,779 in accounts payable and accrued expenses.

Net cash used by investing activities was \$108,132 for the year ended December 31, 2009, consisting of the purchase of intangibles (patents) for \$48,799 and for the purchase of equipment in the amount of \$59,333.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$1,587,872 for the year ended December 31, 2009 and consisted of \$855,000 proceeds from common stock and \$675,234 proceeds from the exercise of warrants, \$45,138 from the exercise of purchase right agreements and \$12,500 of proceeds from subscription receivable.

## **Inflation and Seasonality**

We do not believe that our operations are significantly impacted by inflation. Our business is not seasonal in nature.

#### **BUSINESS**

#### General

Lightwave Logic, Inc. is developing a new generation of advanced electro-optic polymers and non-linear all-optical polymers that convert high-speed electronic signals into optical (light) signals, or in the case of non-linear all-optical polymers, use light waves to switch other light waves.

Electro-optic material is the core active ingredient in high-speed fiber-optic telecommunication systems. Utilizing our proprietary technology, we are in the process of engineering advanced electro-optic polymers which we believe may lead to significant performance advancements, component size and cost reduction, ease of processing, and thermal and temporal stability. We believe that polymer materials engineered at the molecular level may have a significant role in the future development of commercially significant electro-optic related products.

In order to transmit digital information over long or intermediate distances at extremely high-speeds (wide bandwidth), electrical signals, such as those produced by a computer or telephone, must be converted into optical signals for transmission over long-distance fiber-optic cable. Within the infrastructure of the Internet, a device known as an electro-optic modulator performs the electric-to-optic conversion. Within the electro-optic modulator, an electro-optic material performs the actual conversion of electricity to an optical signal. These materials change their optical properties in the presence of an electric field at extremely high frequencies (wide bandwidths).

Currently, the core electro-optic material contained in most modulators is a crystalline material, such as lithium niobate or gallium arsenide, which must be manufactured in strict dust-free conditions since even slight contamination can render them inoperable. As a result, these crystalline materials are expensive to produce. Current electro-optic crystals are limited to telecommunication speeds that are less than 40Gb/s (40 billion digital bits of data per second). Lithium niobate devices require large power levels (modulation voltages) to operate and are large in size -- typically measuring about four inches long. Considering that most integrated circuits are literally invisible to the naked eye, these devices are enormous. Additionally, it is important to note that these crystalline-based electro-optic modulators require expensive mechanical packaging (housings) generally comprised of materials, such as gold-plated Kovar, in order to assure operational integrity over required time and operating temperature ranges.

Unlike crystals, electro-optic polymers appear to be capable of being tailored at the molecular level for optimal performance characteristics. Additionally, electro-optic polymers are less expensive to manufacture and demand significantly lower power requirements (modulation voltages). The electro-optic polymers have demonstrated the ability to perform many times faster (>100Gb/s) than existing crystalline technology.

We consider electro-optic polymers to be the most feasible technology for future high-speed (wide bandwidth) electronic-optical conversion. Due to the ease of processing afforded by electro-optic polymers, as well as their capacity to foster component size reduction, we believe electro-optic polymers have the potential to replace existing high-speed fiber-optics components that are used today in many commercial and military applications.

We also believe that the extreme miniaturization provided by advanced electro-optic polymers may allow for the successful fabrication of chip-to-chip (backplane) optical interconnect devices for computers that create the high-speed data transmission necessary for extremely high-speed computations. Further, we believe that additional potential applications for electro-optic polymers may include phased array radar, cable television (CATV), electronic counter measure (ECM) systems, ultra-fast analog-to-digital conversion, land mine detection, radio frequency photonics, spatial light modulation and all-optical (light-switching-light) signal processing.

# **Our Electro-Optic Technology**

For the past two decades, diverse corporate interests, as well as numerous universities and U.S. Government Agencies, have been attempting to produce high-performance, high-stability electro-optic polymers for high-speed (wide bandwidth) telecommunication applications. These efforts have largely been unsuccessful due, in our opinion, to the industry's singular adherence to an industry pervasive engineering model known as the Bond Length Alternation ("BLA") theory model. The BLA model, like all other current industry-standard molecular

designs, consists of molecular designs containing long strings of atoms called polyene chains. Longer polyene chains provide higher electro-optic performance, but are also more susceptible to environmental threats, which result in unacceptably low-performing, thermally unstable electro-optic polymers.

As a result, high frequency modulators engineered with electro-optic polymers designed on the BLA model or any other polyene chain design model are unstable over typical operating temperature ranges, and often exhibit performance degradation within days, hours or even minutes. Similarly, lower frequency modulators exhibit comparable failings, but to a lesser extent. These flaws have prevented commercial quality polymer-based modulators operating at 10-40Gb/s from entering the commercial marketplace. The thermal stability of these devices does not generally meet the minimum Telcordia GR-468 operating temperature range (-40 degrees Celsius to +85 degrees Celsius) much less the more harsh MILSPEC 883D (military specification) range of -55 degrees Celsius to 150 degrees Celsius.

None of our molecular designs rely on the BLA polyene chain design model. Our proposed solution lies in a far less mainstream, yet firmly established, scientific phenomenon called aromaticity. Aromaticity causes a high degree of molecular stability. It is a molecular arrangement wherein atoms combine into multi-membered rings and share their electrons among each other. Aromatic compounds are stable because the electronic charge distributes evenly over a great area preventing hostile moieties, such as oxygen and free radicals, from finding an opening to attack.

Our research and findings in this area resulted in our Company being the sole recipient of the 2006 Electro-Optic Materials Technology Innovation of the Year Award by Frost & Sullivan. Frost & Sullivan's Technology Innovation of the Year Award is bestowed upon candidates whose original research has resulted in innovations that have, or are expected to bring, significant contributions to multiple industries in terms of adoption, change, and competitive posture. This award recognizes the quality and depth of our Company's research and development program as well as the vision and risk-taking that enabled us to undertake such an endeavor. Our Company did not actively elicit consideration or apply to receive this award. Frost & Sullivan independently contacted our Company and conducted several interviews which included chemical and technical experts in the field of electro-optics who were supplied with detailed public information regarding our Company's technological innovations.

#### **Our Intellectual Property**

We have been issued the following U.S. Patents:

US 7 919 619 - Heterocyclical Chromophore Architectures (Notification to issue 4/5/2011)
US 7 894 695 - Tricyclic Spacer Systems for Nonlinear Optical Devices (Granted February 22, 2011)

We also have twenty-seven (27) pending patent applications (including six patent families with applications in Australia, Canada, China, European Patent Office, Japan and the U.S. based on the PCT and U.S. applications below) in the field of nonlinear optic chromophore design as follows:

61/265012 - Stable Free Radical Chromophores, processes for preparing the same.

PCT/US05/39212 - Tricyclic Spacer Systems for Nonlinear Optical Devices

PCT/US05/39664 - Anti-Aromatic Chromophore Architectures

PCT/US05/39213 - Heterocyclical Anti-Aromatic Chromophore Architectures

PCT/US05/39010 - Heterocyclical Chromophore Architectures

PCT/US06/11637 - Heterocyclical Chromophore Architectures with Novel Electronic Acceptor

Systems.

## **Heterocyclical Anti-Aromatic Systems Patent**

Two of our provisional patents cover heterocyclical anti-aromatic electronic conductive pathways, which are the heart of our high-performance, high-stability molecular designs. The completely heterocyclical nature of our molecular designs "lock" conductive atomic orbitals into a planar (flat) configuration, which provides improved

electronic conduction and a significantly lower reaction to environmental threats (e.g. thermal, chemical, photochemical, etc.) than the BLA design paradigm employed by other competitive electro-optic polymers.

The anti-aromatic nature of these structures dramatically improves the "zwitterionic-aromatic push-pull" of the systems, providing for low energy charge transfer. Low energy charge transfer is important for the production of extremely high electro-optic character.

#### **Heterocyclical Steric Hindering System Patent**

This patent describes a nitrogenous heterocyclical structure for the integration of steric hindering groups that are necessary for the nanoscale material integration. Due to the [pi]-orbital configuration of the nitrogen bridge, this structure has been demonstrated not to interfere with the conductive nature of the electronic conductive pathway and thus is non-disruptive to the electro-optic character of the core molecular construction. The quantum mechanical design of the system is designed to establish complete molecular planarity (flatness) for optimal performance.

#### **Totally Integrated Material Engineering System Patent**

This patent covers material integration structures under a design strategy known as Totally Integrated Material Engineering. These integration structures provide for the "wrapping" of the core molecule in sterically hindering groups that maximally protect the molecule from environmental threats and maximally protect it from microscopic aggregation (which is a major cause of performance degradation and optical loss) within a minimal molecular volume. These structures also provide for the integration of polymerizable groups for integration of materials into a highly stable cross-linked material matrix.

## **Our Latest Tests and Results**

Prior to our recent experimental results, in 2004, quantum mechanical calculations were independently performed on our novel electro-optic polymer designs at government laboratories located at the Naval Air Warfare Center Weapons Division in China Lake, California. The results of these calculations suggest that our initial aromatic molecules perform two and a half (2.5) to three and three-tenths (3.3) times more efficiently than currently available telecom grade electro-optic polymers. Logical extensions of this novel molecular design paradigm further suggest even greater performance improvements. Subsequently, top scientists and engineers at Wright-Patterson Air Force Base reviewed these calculations and concluded that our molecular designs show promise of a five to ten times improvement over existing commercial polymeric architectures. Our conclusion is that performance improvements of this magnitude indicate a significant breakthrough in the field of fiber-optic telecommunication.

In May and June of 2006, we initiated performance evaluations of one of our first extremely high-performance electro-optic materials. The initial tests were performed by electro-optic expert, Dr. C.C. Teng, co-inventor of the renowned Teng-Man test, the industry-wide standard method of evaluating the material performance of electro-optic polymers, and subsequently confirmed by the University of Arizona's College of Optical Sciences, one of the most respected and fastest growing optical sciences departments in the world. Under identical laboratory conditions at low molecular loadings, one of our recent molecular designs outperformed one of the industry's highest performance electro-optic systems by a factor as high as 650%.

We believe results of the Teng-Man test have established the validity of our novel, patent pending molecular design paradigm known as CSC (Cyclical Surface Conduction) theory. We believe the success of CSC theory has the potential to establish the fundamental blueprint of electro-optic material design for decades to come, and to have broad application in commercial and military telecommunication and advanced computational systems.

On September 25, 2006, we obtained independent laboratory results that confirmed the thermal stability of our Perkinamine <sup>TM</sup> electro-optic materials. Thermal stability as high as 350 degrees Celsius was confirmed, significantly exceeding many other commercially available high performance electro-optic materials, such as CLD-1 which exhibits thermal degradation in the range of 250 degrees Celsius to 275 degrees Celsius. This high temperature stability of our materials eliminates a major obstacle to vertical integration of electro-optic polymers into standard microelectronic manufacturing processes (e.g. wave/vapor-phase soldering) where thermal stability of

at least 300 degrees Celsius is required. In independent laboratory tests, ten-percent material degradation, a common evaluation of overall thermal stability, did not occur until our Perkinamine <sup>TM</sup> materials base was exposed to temperatures as high as 350 degrees Celsius, as determined by Thermo-Gravimetric Analysis (TGA).

The test results supported our Company's progress to introduce our materials into commercial applications such as optical interconnections, high-speed telecom and datacom modulators, and military/aerospace components.

In July 2007, our Company developed an innovative process to integrate our unique architecture into our anticipated commercial devices, whereby dendritic spacer systems are attached to its core chromophore. In the event we are successful in developing a commercially viable product, we believe these dendrimers will reduce the cost of manufacturing materials and reduce the cost and complexity of tailoring the material to specific customer requirements.

In March 2008, we commenced production of our first prototype photonic chip, which we delivered to Photon-X, LLC to fabricate a prototype polymer optical modulator and measure its technical properties. As a result of delays caused by engineering setbacks related to our material production, the production of our first prototype photonic chip was temporarily halted, along with the completion of our proof of concept tests that were being administered by Dr. Robert Norwood at the University of Arizona Photonics Department. In order to address this issue, our Chief Technology Officer Dr. David F. Eaton s role and responsibilities with the Company were significantly expanded, and we added two veteran synthetic chemists to our science and technology team. We have since overcome a majority of these engineering setbacks and we are currently in the continual process of extensive testing for material performance, including, among other tests, the (r33) Teng-Man testing protocol.

In June 2009, we released test results conducted by Dr. C.C. Teng that re-confirmed our previous test results, and we intend to deliver completed independent validated material performance test results, including the (r33) Teng-Man testing protocol, as they become ripe for release.

In August 2009, Photon-X, LLC commenced a compatible study, process sequences and fabricated wafers/chips containing arrays of phase modulators. The first one hundred plus modulators were completed at the end of October 2009, and were successfully characterized for insertion loss, Vpi, modulation dynamic range and initial frequency response in March 2010. The multi-step manufacturing process we utilized to fabricate our modulators involved exposing our proprietary Perkinamine TM materials to extreme conditions that are typically found in standard commercial manufacturing settings. Our step-by-step analysis throughout the fabrication process demonstrated to us that our Perkinamine TM materials can successfully withstand each step of the fabrication process without damage. We anticipated completing the development and building of functional prototype 40 Gb/s and 100 Gb/s modulators during the second quarter of 2010. However, we have incurred delays with our modulator project due to our focus on current application driven projects and evaluations that we believe will more quickly generate revenue for our Company. The completion of these two modulator designs will most likely occur during the second half of 2011 upon completion of an anticipated updated optical device design. However, we may incur delays in this process due to slower than expected material production within our laboratories and/or delays caused by the production of the modulator and testing procedures.

In August 2009, we retained Perdix, Inc. to help us identify and build prototype products for high growth potential target markets in fiber optic telecommunications systems. During October 2009, we initiated the development and production of our prototype amplitude modulator, which can ultimately be assembled into 1- and 2- dimensional arrays that are useful for optical computing applications, such as encryption and pattern recognition. We expected our initial prototype amplitude modulator to be completed by the end of the second quarter 2010. Our Company continues to work with strategic partners in this development effort and we anticipate prototypes in second half of 2011. However, we may incur delays in this process due to slower than expected material production within our laboratories and/or delays caused by the production of the modulator and testing procedures.

In November 2009, we introduced our new prototype phase modulator to the Gilder/Forbes Telecosm Conference in Tarrytown, New York and discussed how our material could be spun onto silicon chips prior to stacking and used for input, output, and interconnect due to the stability of our electro-optic polymer and our recent demonstration that our proprietary Perkinamine TM materials can survive all of the rigors of standard commercial manufacturing processes. Other applications discussed with the conference attendees included low cost modulators

for fiber optic communications, multi-channel modulators for ultra dense wavelength division multiplex systems, and optical computing.

In December 2009, we filed our sixth patent application. The provisional application covers stable free radical chromophores for use in Non-linear optical applications. The new polymeric electro-optic material has enormous potential in spatial light modulation and all optical signal processing (light switching light).

In January 2010, we entered into an agreement with the University of Alabama at Tuscaloosa to conduct cooperative development, analytical testing, optimization, and scale-up of our proprietary materials platform, which should help shorten the time to market for our new Polymeric Electro-Optic materials.

In March 2010, we successfully concluded the electrical and optical performance testing stage of our proof of principle prototype phase modulator and began Application Engineering of our technology in customer design environments and working directly with interested large system suppliers to attempt to engineer specific individual product materials and device designs for sale to or by these suppliers.

In October of 2010, we completed the concept stage of a novel design for an advanced optical computing application and moved forward into the design stage with Celestech, Inc. of Chantilley, Virginia. This project will incorporate one of our Company s advanced electro-optical polymer materials.

In October of 2010, we announced the results of testing performed by Lehigh University which demonstrated the Third-order non-linear properties of our proprietary molecules in the Perkinamine NR <sup>TM</sup> chromophore class. Lehigh University determined that the material was 100 times stronger than the highest off-resonance small molecule currently known. They also determined that it was 2,600 times more powerful than fused silica and demonstrated extremely fast (less than 1 picosecond) photo-induced non-linear response that would be capable of modulation at raters of 1 THz (terahertz).

In March 2011, we entered into a research and development agreement with the City University of New York s Laboratory for Nano Micro Photonics (LaNMP) to develop Third-order non-linear devices. The combination of LaNMP s device capabilities together with our materials expertise should accelerate the development of all-optical devices.

In March 2011, the United States Patent Office granted our Company 2 patents: US Patent No. 7,919,619 for Heterocyclical Chromophore Architectures directed to our Perkinamine <sup>TM</sup> chromophores and US Patent No. 7,894,695 covering our Tricyclic Spacer System for Non-Linear Optical Devices. These composition of matter patents taken together protect the core of our electro-optical materials portfolio.

In March 2011, the City University of New York s Laboratory for Nano Micro Photonics (LaNMP) fabricated our first-ever all optical waveguide using one of our Perkinamine NR <sup>TM</sup> chromophores. It is anticipated that LaNMP will use this device architecture to develop various all-optical devices including an all-optical transistor.

In March 2011, we announced a two-year research and development collaboration with the University of Alabama to explore the advanced energy capture properties of our Perkinamine <sup>TM</sup> class of chromophores. Our material absorbs light across a wide range of wavelengths from near infra-red into the near ultraviolet. The University intends to explore how to efficiently capture a wide range of solar radiation with our material.

## The Electro-Optic Device Market

#### General

Electro-optic devices such as fiber-optic modulators translate electric signals into optical signals. Such devices are used in communication systems to transfer data over fiber-optic networks. Optical data transfer is significantly faster and more efficient than transfer technologies using only electric signals, permitting more cost-effective use of bandwidth for broadband Internet and voice services.

Two distinct technologies currently exist for the fabrication of fiber-optic devices, such as fiber-optic modulators. The first, which is the more traditional technology, utilizes an electro-optically active inorganic core crystalline material (e.g. lithium niobate). The second, which is the up-and-coming technology, involves the exploitation of electro-optic polymers.

## **Traditional Technology - Inorganic Crystals**

Traditional technology translates electric signals into optical signals generally relying upon electro-optic materials, such as lithium niobate or gallium arsenide. Five of the largest inorganic modulator component manufacturers hold approximately 85% of the electro-optic modulator component market. They are JDS Uniphase, Sumitomo, Oclaro, Fujitsu and ThorLabs. These companies are heavily invested in the production of crystalline-based electro-optic modulator technologies, as well as the development of novel manufacturing techniques and modulator designs. While each company possesses their own modulator design and processing patents, the underlying core constituents (lithium niobate, gallium arsenide, indium phosphide) occur in nature and as such cannot be patented.

## **New Technology - Organic Polymers**

Our developing technology that translates electric signals into optical signals relies upon organic electro-optic materials, such as electro-optic polymers. Electro-optic polymers involve the material integration of specifically engineered organic (carbon-based) compounds. The molecular designs of these compounds are precise and do not occur naturally; thus they may be protected under patent law.

Polymer-based electro-optic modulators may provide considerable advantages over traditional inorganic fiber-optic technology in terms of:
•
Cost
Size and versatility

Modulating/switching speed

\_

Optical transmission properties
Lower operating voltages

Generate less heat

## **Our Target Markets**

Our proprietary electro-optic polymers are designed at the molecular level for potentially superior performance, stability and cost-efficiency and we believe may have the potential to replace more expensive, lower-performance materials used in fiber-optic ground, wireless and satellite communication networks. We believe our electro-optic polymers may have broad applications in civilian and military telecommunications and advanced computational systems. Potential future applications may include: (i) telecommunications; (ii) backplane optical interconnects; (iii) entertainment; (iv) medical applications; (v) satellite reconnaissance; (vi) navigational systems; (vii) radar applications; (viii) all-optical transistors and (ix) photovoltaic cells.

#### **Telecommunications**

Telecommunications is one of the primary initial target applications for electro-optic polymers. Electro-optic polymers could not only simplify the device design of key components, such as modulators, significantly reducing packaging costs, but could also provide for higher speed devices with greater system miniaturization. Current crystalline (e.g. lithium niobate) fiber-optic modulators are difficult and expensive to manufacture due to the complexities of producing single crystalline ingots of sufficient diameter (3 to 5 inches). Also, strict environmental

controls must be enforced during the growth of the core crystalline material. Polymers are not inherently costly to produce nor do they require such strict environmental conditions. Due to their material flexibility (e.g. ability to more easily mold into specific topologies) they are expected to enable smaller, cheaper, faster, less expensive, and more integrated network components. In many laboratory tests, electro-optic polymers have demonstrated substantial (3-10x) transmission data speed improvements over crystalline technologies (lithium niobate, gallium arsenide, indium phosphide).

## **Backplane Optical Interconnects**

It is reported that backplane optical interconnects are envisioned by members within leading corporations (including IBM, Intel and Agilent Technologies) as the future of high-speed computation. These components could speed the transmission of information within an integrated circuit, among integrated circuit chips in a module, and across circuit boards at speeds unattainable with traditional metallic interconnections and bus structures. In the future, all-optical (light switching light) signal processing could become possible using an advanced version of our chemistry.

#### **Entertainment**

Entertainment applications, including CATV and Internet, are a highly important potential application subdivision of the telecommunication market. The ever-increasing number of entertainment services such as VOD (video on demand) and digital cable, as well as the future ability to download television and movies real-time from the Internet, drives the demand for ever-increasing bandwidth. Flexible displays utilizing organic light emitting diodes are inherently compatible with our polymer waveguides.

# **Medical Applications**

Medical Applications for electro-optic polymers have been proposed for many varied applications, including dentistry, oncology and protein identification. Although experimental, it is believed that the successful fabrication of high-stability electro-optic polymers could open up many future applications such as these. Other medical applications such as the higher-speed transmission of medical records, X-ray and MRI scans over the Internet would be improved by the broadening of Internet bandwidths.

#### **Satellite Reconnaissance**

Satellite reconnaissance applications include a specific target market within the Department of Defense, the 14-member Intelligence Community and their contractors. Electro-optic polymers have historically been seen as attractive for potential application in this market due to the constant need for the fastest bandwidth transmission to meet the needs of national security.

## **Navigational Systems**

Navigational systems for both advanced aerial and missile guidance require the use of electro-optic gyroscopes. These devices are currently fabricated out of lithium niobate or similar electro-optic materials; the application of electro-optic polymers would facilitate the development of more accurate and architecturally simple device designs.

## **Radar Applications**

Radar Applications, specifically phased array radar, has been traditionally understood as a potential application for successful electro-optic material designs, along with electronic counter measure systems (ECM) systems, ultra-fast analog-to-digital conversion, land mine detection, radio frequency photonics and spatial light modulation.

# **All-Optical Transistors**

All-optical transistors are expected to be included in the future market of all-optic devices. All-optical devices convert data in the form of input light signals to a secondary light data stream. Some experts anticipate that all-optical

transistors will replace traditional transistors used today in microprocessors. All-optical transistors are expected to enable the fabrication of an entirely new high-speed generation of "polymer" computers that operate on light instead of electricity, which in turn should significantly improve computation speeds.
Our Business Strategy
General
Our economic model anticipates that our revenue stream will be derived from one or some combination of the following: (i) technology licensing for specific product application; (ii) joint venture relationships with significant industry leaders; or (iii) the production and direct sale of our own electro-optic device components. Our objective is to be a leading provider of proprietary technology and know-how in the electro-optic device market. In order to meet this objective, we intend, subject to successful testing of our technology and having available financial resources, to:
Develop electro-optic product devices.
Continue to develop proprietary intellectual property.
Streamline our product development process.
Develop a comprehensive marketing plan.
Maintain/develop strategic relationships with government agencies, private firms, and academic institutions.

Attract seasoned executives and science and technology personnel to our Company.

.

Expand into a state-of-the-art development, testing and manufacturing facility.

# **Develop Electro-Optic Product Devices**

We intend to utilize our proprietary technology to create an initial portfolio of commercially feasible electro-optic polymer product devices and applications for various markets, including telecommunications and government. We expect our initial product device line to include high speed 40Gb/s and 100Gb/s modulators and system applications.

# **Continue to Develop Proprietary Intellectual Property**

We plan to advance our core competence in electro-optic polymer technology by continuing to develop proprietary materials, processes, designs and devices. We also plan to protect our technology by filing patent applications where appropriate, obtaining exclusive technology rights where available, and taking other appropriate steps to secure and protect our intellectual property.

## **Streamline Our Product Development Process**

We intend to streamline our development process and to design, fabricate and test proprietary materials and potential electro-optic polymer devices in order to position our Company to take advantage of emerging market opportunities.

## **Develop a Comprehensive Marketing Plan**

We intend to build a sales and marketing organization dedicated to developing customers and multiple distribution channels for our products. We plan to aggressively pursue sales of our potential products through the use of industry-specific sales organizations, such as electro-optic component representatives and distributors. In addition, we plan to target market leaders as initial customers and to leverage relationships with these market leaders to obtain future contracts and sales references.

In 2008 we retained TangibleFuture, Inc., a San Francisco based technology analysis and business development consulting company, to generate an independent assessment of our business opportunities in the fiber-optic telecommunications and optical computing sectors and develop strategies to penetrate those potential markets.

## Maintain/Develop Strategic Relationships with Government Agencies, Private Firms and Academic Institutions

Almost since our inception, we have had beneficial strategic relationships with various government agencies that have provided us with funding and access to important technology. We intend to re-establish our relationship with DARPA, the Defense Advance Research Project Agency (the agency in the Intelligence Community credited with the origination of the Internet), by sharing the technical data and test results on our aromatic molecular materials. DARPA previously provided our Company with funding in order to advance of our technologies and to bring them to the public market, but due to a change in focus at DARPA our funding was not renewed.

As we advanced towards the commercialization phase of our strategic plan, we commenced discussions with several potential strategic alliance partners ranging from micro-electronic component firms to large-scale computer companies, as well as petrochemical companies having very large volume production capabilities. We believe strategic alliances and/or technology licensing will be a crucial step in commercializing our novel technologies and achieving competitive advantages. We entered into a strategic relationship with Photon-X, LLC, a technology solutions provider for polymer waveguides that works in conjunction with various government agencies.

We have also developed an excellent relationship with the University of Delaware, an institution well known for excellence in chemical engineering, which we intend to maintain and strengthen.

## Attract Seasoned Executives and Science and Technology Personnel to our Company

In May 2007, we retained Dr. David F. Eaton as our Interim Chief Technology Officer and in January 2008, Dr. Eaton became our permanent Chief Technology Officer. Previously, Dr. Eaton spent thirty years with DuPont where he worked in research & development, research & development management and business leadership positions. Dr. Eaton spearheaded DuPont s entry into polymer-based components for fiber optic telecommunication by founding DuPont Photonics Technology, a wholly owned subsidiary of DuPont.

In March 2008, we hired Terry Turpin to our technology team. Mr. Turpin began his engineering career developing computing engines for the National Security Agency (NSA) where he served as Chief of the Advanced Processing Technologies Division, representing the NSA on the Tri-Service Optical Processing Committee organized by the Under Secretary of Defense for Research and Engineering.

In August 2008, we retained Mr. James S. Marcelli as our Chief Executive Officer. Mr. Marcelli has served as the president and/or chief executive officer of multiple start-up and growth companies in high tech development and manufacturing businesses with a core focus on business and market development and building strong management teams.

In November 2008, we added Howard E. Simmons, III, PhD to our technology team. Dr. Simmons is a graduate of MIT and Harvard, who spent 25 years with DuPont engaged in research & development at the corporate and business unit level. Mr. Simmons has contributed to programs in organic light emitting diodes (OLEDS), printable electronics, graphic arts, optical recording materials and fundamental polymer research and holds 26 patents.

In February 2009, we added Anthony J. Cocuzza, PhD to our technology team. Dr. Cocuzza worked for 30 years in medicinal chemistry and brings a highly developed set of synthetic and analytical skills to our Company. A graduate of Princeton, Dr. Cocuzza spent 24 years with DuPont engaged in corporate research & development and with DuPont s joint venture with Merck.

# Expand Into A State-Of-The-Art Development, Testing and Manufacturing Facility

We plan to expand into a state-of-the-art development, testing and manufacturing facility in order to advance our technology platforms, attract additional key industry talent, streamline our product development processes and minimize our time to market. We have already begun to integrate our operations with respect to streamlining our product development process and minimizing the time to market for our potential products through a multifaceted approach to material development. We are able to accomplish this because our technology provides us with the flexibility to create tailored material properties for a multitude of specific applications, and also to allow for the specific tailoring of materials for compatibility with silicon, glass, metals or many polymers.

In August 2006, we executed a co-location agreement with a New Jersey-based micro-optics company, InPlane Photonics that allowed our scientists to advance our organic material development. The agreement with InPlane was terminated in early 2007 in favor of a strategic alliance formed in December, 2006 with Photon-X, LLC, a Pennsylvania-based company that has significant experience in polymer waveguide production. Photon-X is working as a strategic ally with our Company to establish a pre-production line in order to test and integrate our organic materials into waveguide devices and system prototypes as a first step toward product commercialization. The agreement affords our Company access to a full suite of fabrication facilities capable of producing commercial quantities of precision micro-optic devices such as high-speed 40Gb/s telecom modulators, optical filters, and optical interconnects important to military and civilian global information movement and management markets.

#### **Our Research and Development**

During the fiscal year ended December 31, 2010, our company-sponsored research and development activities expenses were \$1,709,171 as compared to \$1,662,813 for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2009. Research and development expenses currently consist primarily of compensation for employees engaged in internal research and product development activities; laboratory operations, outsourced prototype electro-optic device development and processing work; customer testing; material testing; fees; costs; and related operating expenses.

We expect to continue to incur substantial research and development expense to develop and commercialize our electro-optic material platform. These expenses will increase as a result of continued development to support commercialization of our electro-optic materials technology; subcontracting work to build prototypes; expanding and equipping in-house laboratories; hiring additional technical and support personnel; pursuing other potential business opportunities; customer testing and evaluation; and incurring related operating expenses. For the three months ended March 31, 2011, we spent approximately \$466,864 on company-sponsored research and development activities.

Our research and development process consists of the following steps:

.

We develop novel polymer materials utilizing our patent pending technology to meet certain performance specifications. We then develop methods to synthesize larger quantities of such material.

.

We conduct a full battery of tests at the completion of the synthesis of each new polymer material to evaluate its characteristics. We also create development strategies to optimize materials to meet specifications for specific applications.

•

We integrate data from the material characterization and test results to fabricate devices. We analyze device-testing results to refine and improve fabrication processes and methods. In addition, we investigate alternative material and design variations to possibly create more efficient fabrication processes.

.

We create an initial device design using simulation software. Following device fabrication, we run a series of optical and electronic tests on the device.

## **Our Current Strategic Partners**

## Photon-X, LCC

Photon-X, LLC, is a technology solutions provider for polymer waveguides that works in conjunction with various government agencies. In connection therewith, we will provide Photon-X with our unique polymeric material to be tested and used on certain niche devices for anticipated military and commercial applications. If the tests are successful, our management believes that our alliance with Photon-X will serve to simultaneously lead its commercialization as well as publicly validate its scientific findings, creating a new standard in electro-optic polymers.

#### The University of Alabama

The University of Alabama, Department of Chemistry specializes in novel approaches to solving complex chemical problems with a focus on new or unusual bonding arrangements. The research group couples extraordinary synthetic skills with novel structures using of a variety of physical techniques as well as theoretical/computational methods. The Department of Chemistry is well equipped for modern research.

#### The City University of New York (CUNY)

The City University of New York (CUNY) Laboratory for Nano and Micro Photonics (LaNMP) has developed technology to fabricate high index contrast slot waveguides using organic composites of inorganic nanoparticles. These devices take advantage of the high index contrast to concentrate optical power into the composite materials of the waveguide itself, thus enhancing the non-linear optical response. The group has exploited this effect to build optical devices with specific optical responses such as lasing, optical switching, optical amplification and others.

## **Lehigh University**

Lehigh University Center for Optical Technologies is a multi-institutional initiative with a charter to advance research and applications of optical and optoelectronic technologies. Currently, the three primary research focus areas are

Edgar	Eilina:	Lightwave	Logio	Inc	Earm	C 1
⊏uuai	rilling.	Ligitiwave	LOUIC,	IIIC. ·	- LOIIII	ე- I

optoelectronics, all-optical functionalities, and biophotonics involving applications of nonlinear optics for material characterization involving second and third order nonlinear optical effects.

#### **Perdix**

In August 2009, we retained Perdix, Inc. located in Boulder, Colorado to help us identify and build prototype products for high growth potential target markets in fiber optic telecommunications systems. Perdix, Inc. provides engineering, research, and development services for government and industry in the optics and optics related industries. In addition to optical design, science, and technology, its specific strength is materials science as applied toward novel optical device design and development. They have significant expertise in the liquid crystal, polymer, nanocomposite, and nonlinear optical materials field. During October 2009, we initiated the development and production of our prototype amplitude modulator, which can ultimately be assembled into 1- and 2- dimensional arrays that are useful for optical computing applications, such as encryption and pattern recognition.

## **Our Past Government Program Participation**

#### General

Our Company has been a participant in several vital government sponsored research and development programs with various government agencies that protect the interests of our country. The following is a list of some of the various divisions of government agencies that have provided us with advisory, financial and/or materials

support in the pursuit of high-speed electro-optic materials. We are not partnered with, strategically related to, or financially supported by any governmental agency at this time.

#### **National Reconnaissance Office (NRO)**

During 1998 and 1999, we worked with the NRO to advance the development of extremely high performance electro-optic polymers pursuant to an unclassified Director's Innovative Initiative. The NRO is a member of the Department of Defense Agency and plays a primary role in achieving information superiority for the U.S. Government and Armed Forces. The NRO designs, builds, and operates reconnaissance satellites, assists in military operation preparedness, and monitors the environment. NRO products are paramount to national security and are provided to an expanding list of users including the Central Intelligence Agency and the Department of Defense.

#### **Army Research Laboratory (ARL)**

During 1998 through 2000, we were provided strong support for our electro-optic materials development by the Process and Properties Branch of the Army Research Laboratory on the Aberdeen Proving Grounds in Aberdeen, Maryland. This support was in cooperation with other government agencies and included the advisory support of the Army Missile Command at Redstone Arsenal. The Army Research Laboratory provided us with access to its highly advanced organic chemical development laboratories and state-of-the-art analytic equipment. PSI- TEC operated out of more than five laboratories at the Army Research Laboratory. During the nascent stages of our technological development, this support provided us with the strong foundations we needed to progress electro-optic technology into its second generation. The technically skilled members at Army Missile Command provided our engineers instruction on the latest advancements of the military's research and development in the area of polymeric materials and device fabrication. Much of our initial work at the Army Research Laboratory was based upon revolutionary advancements of our Chief Technical Officer's highly unique electro-optic polymeric design as exhibited in our U.S. Patent #6,041,157: "Environmentally sensitive compositions of matter based on 3H-fluoren-3-ylidenes and process for making same."

#### **Defense Advance Research Project Agency (DARPA)**

DARPA, the agency in the Intelligence Community credited with the origination of the Internet, provided our Company with funding for the advancement of our technologies and bridging these technologies to the public market. Under the auspices of DARPA initiatives, the MORPH (Molecular Photonics) and C2OI (Chip-to-Chip Optical Interconnects) programs, our advanced technologies were reviewed by the Naval Air Warfare Center Weapons Division (NAVAIR) and the Air Force Research Laboratory (AFRL). DARPA works to maintain the technological superiority of the U.S. military and to prevent technological surprise from harming our national security by sponsoring revolutionary, high-payoff research that bridges the gap between fundamental discoveries and their military use.

### Naval Air Warfare Center Weapons Division (NAVAIR)

Under the auspices of the Defense Advance Research Projects Agency (DARPA), high-level scientists at the Naval Air Warfare Center Weapons Division in China Lake, California reviewed our electro-optic molecular design paradigms in 2004. Computer calculations regarding the quantum mechanical performance of our electro-optic molecular designs were repeated and verified by NAVAIR staff. These calculations suggest an improvement in electro-optic performance over the current state-of-the-art.

Our unique, proprietary technology was demonstrated through detailed computer calculations to improve existing approaches in the production of ultra fast frequencies (wide bandwidths). Calculations performed at NAVAIR regarding our preliminary, first-stage next-generation molecular architectures indicate an improvement of hyperpolarizability (electro-optic character) of several times existing state-of-the-art molecular designs.

These computer calculations have been validated by independent tests performed on our recently developed electro-optic materials at the University of Arizona.

#### **Air Force Research Laboratory (AFRL)**

In cooperation with the Defense Advance Research Projects Agency (DARPA), our molecular design technologies were reviewed by top-level and senior engineers and scientists at the Air Force Research Laboratory at Wright-Patterson Air Force Base in Dayton, Ohio. An Air Force Research Laboratory senior scientist and engineer, in connection with a National Science Foundation proposal and as a result of reviews conducted under the Defense Advance Research Projects Agency's C2OI (Chip-to-Chip Optical Interconnects) and MORPH (Molecular Photonics), concluded that, "[our] molecular designs show promise of a five to ten times improvement over existing commercial polymeric architectures." In review of detailed calculations performed on our future material designs, Air Force Research Laboratory personnel further note, "Computer simulations and modeling indicate that [our] approach to materials synthesis has the potential for realizing high nonlinearity (i.e., high electro-optic performance). This, in turn, could result in five to ten times lower drive voltages for devices." "Synthesis of [our] materials to verify the properties predicted by the computer models is essential for new NLO (electro-optic) polymer material development.... This is a very novel and promising approach that has the potential for high payoff."

These predictions were validated in 2006 by independent tests performed on our patented and patent-pending electro-optic materials at the University of Arizona, which performed approximately seven times better than other competitive technologies.

In regards to applications of our materials, an Air Force Research Laboratory senior scientist states, "Highly active NLO (electro-optic) polymer materials are key for the realization of next generation electro-optic devices and render high application potential for high-speed fiber-optic telecommunication (i.e., Internet, HDTV), satellite reconnaissance (i.e., homeland security), and navigation and guidance systems."

### **Our Competition**

The markets we are targeting for our electro-optic polymer technology are intensely competitive. Among the largest fiber-optic component manufactures are Finisar, NeoPhotonics, OpLink, CyOptics, FiBest and Multiplex. Additional the five largest inorganic modulator component manufacturers hold approximately 85% of the electro-optic modulator component market. They are JDS Uniphase, Sumitomo, Oclaro, Fujitsu and ThorLabs. These companies are heavily invested in the production of crystalline-based electro-optic modulator technologies, as well as the development of novel manufacturing techniques and modulator designs.

Other than our own Company, we are aware of only one other company, Gigoptix, Inc. that reorganized with Lumera Corporation in December 2008 that competes directly with us. They have designed and patented potentially commercially feasible electro-optic polymers and hold an exclusive license to all electro-optic polymeric technology developed within the University of Washington.

As a result, no significant commercial market developments have occurred with electro-optic polymer devices. This is because all previously known electro-optic polymer design strategies incorporate molecular structures that adversely react to the requisite polymerization processes that thermally-stabilize the material matrix. This inherent design flaw causes the polymer to melt at unreasonably low temperatures, which corrupts the polymer's electro-optic performance.

As one of only two companies known to us that are actively pursuing the development of high-performance electro-optic materials for application and development in the high-speed telecommunication markets, we believe that upon the commercialization of our technology, that we will be poised to obtain a significant portion of the component manufacturing market. Electro-optic polymers demonstrate several advantages over other technologies, such as crystalline-based technologies, due to their reduced manufacturing and processing costs, higher performance and lower power requirements. Our electro-optic polymers are CSC model molecules that have demonstrated significant stability advantages over our sole known competitor's materials. In the expectation of becoming the sole producer of high-performance, high-stability electro-optic materials, we hope to capture all or some of this potential electro-optic component market.

We believe the principal competitive factors in our target markets are:
•
The ability to develop and commercialize highly stable polymer-based products, including obtaining appropriate patent and proprietary rights protection.
Lower cost, high production yield for these products.
•
The ability to enable integration and implement advanced technologies.
Strong sales and marketing channels for access to products.
We believe that our current business planning will position our Company to compete adequately with respect to these factors. Our future success is difficult to predict because we are an early stage company with all of our potential products still in development.
Many of our existing and potential competitors have substantially greater research and product development capabilities and financial, scientific, marketing and human resources than we do. As a result, these competitors may:
Succeed in developing products that are equal to or superior to our potential products or that achieve greater market acceptance than our potential products.
Devote greater resources to developing, marketing or selling their products.
Respond quickly to new or emerging technologies or scientific advances and changes in customer requirements, which could render our technologies or potential products obsolete.
Introduce products that make the continued development of our potential products uneconomical.

Edgar Filing: Lightwave Logic, Inc Form S-1
Obtain patents that block or otherwise inhibit our ability to develop and commercialize our potential products.
Withstand price competition more successfully than we can.
Establish cooperative relationships among themselves or with third parties that enhance their ability to address the needs of our prospective customers.
Take advantage of acquisition or other opportunities more readily than we can.
Our Company holds an extensive amount of internally developed intellectual property in the field of electro-optic molecular design that, as a whole, attempts to fundamentally solve these and other problems associated with these molecular structures. We believe our provisional patents describe broad, highly unique techniques for novel paradigms in molecular design.
Our innovative solution lies in a very well-known scientific phenomenon called aromaticity, which causes a high degree of molecular stability. Aromaticity is a molecular arrangement wherein atoms combine into multi-membered rings and share their electrons among each other. Aromatic compounds are extremely stable because the electronic charge distributes evenly over a great area preventing hostile moieties, such as oxygen and free radicals, from finding an opening to attack. Until now, to our knowledge, no one has been able to propose molecular designs that could effectively exploit aromaticity in the design of a high-performance electro-optic polymer.
We believe now that we have fabricated electro-optic molecular architectures that do in fact exhibit extremely high thermal stability, our technologies may soon replace inorganic electro-optic materials in the marketplace due to their considerable advantages over traditional inorganic fiber-optic materials.

### **Our Laboratory Facilities and Office Property Lease**

We lease 1,400 square feet of laboratory space at 41A Germay Drive, Wilmington, Delaware 19804-1100. Our Company operates an organic synthesis and thin-films laboratory at this space, and our annual rent is \$9,393.60. These facilities include equipment such as NMR, IR, UV/VIS and HPLC analytical systems, profilometry evaluation and electro-optic (r33) materials characterization necessary to produce next generation fiber-optic organic materials. We also utilize an electro-optic test facility in conjunction with local universities to perform critical evaluation tests (e.g., R33) on our polymer material films and future electro-optic devices, such as our waveguides, modulators and all-optical transistors.

Our executive and business office headquarters are located at 121 Continental Drive, Suite 110, Newark, Delaware 19713. We coordinate our operations and market our services from this space. Our annual rent for this space is \$9,142.

#### **Employees**

We currently have 4 full-time employees and 4 part-time employees, and we retain several independent contractors on an as-needed basis. We believe that we have good relations with our employees.

#### **Legal Proceedings**

We are not currently a party to or engaged in any material legal proceedings. However, we may be subject to various claims and legal actions arising in the ordinary course of business from time to time.

#### **Corporate Information**

Our principal executive office is located at 121 Continental Drive, Suite 110, Newark, Delaware 19713, and our telephone number is (302)-356-2717. Our website address is <a href="www.lightwavelogic.com">www.lightwavelogic.com</a>. Information contained in, or accessible through, our website does not constitute a part of, and is not incorporated into, this prospectus. Also, this prospectus includes the names of various government agencies and the trade names of other companies. Unless specifically stated otherwise, the use or display by us of such other parties' names and trade names in this prospectus is not intended to and does not imply a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, any of these other parties.

#### MANAGEMENT

#### **Executive Officers and Directors**

The following table sets forth as of the date of this prospectus the name, age and position of each person who serves as an executive officer, director and significant employee of our Company. There are no family relationships among any of our executive officers or directors.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Age</u>	Position(s)
James S. Marcelli	63	Chief Executive Officer, President, Principal Executive Officer and
		Director
Andrew J. Ashton	37	Senior Vice President, Treasurer, Secretary, Principal Financial and
		Accounting Officer and Director
David F. Eaton	64	Chief Technology Officer
Frederick J. Goetz, Jr.	38	Senior Vice President
Philips W. Smith	73	Chairman of the Board of Directors
Ross Fasick	78	Director
William C. Pickett, III	67	Director
Thomas E. Zelibor	57	Director
Joseph A. Miller	69	Director
Terry Turpin	68	Significant Employee

### **Business Experience of Executive Officers and Directors**

Mr. James S. Marcelli. Mr. Marcelli has served as an officer and director of our Company since August 2008. Mr. Marcelli is in charge of the day-to-day operations of our Company and its movement to a fully functioning commercial corporation. Since 2000, Mr. Marcelli has served as the president and chief executive officer of Marcelli Associates, a consulting company that offers senior management consulting, mentoring, and business development services to start-up and growth companies. Business segments Mr. Marcelli has worked with included an Internet networking gaming center, high speed custom gaming computers, high tech manufacturing businesses and business service companies.

*Mr. Andrew J. Ashton.* Mr. Ashton has served as an officer and director of our Company since July 2004. Since that time his assistance in the creation of the synthetic chemistry of our novel molecular architecture has been fundamental to our Company's success. His current duties include the development of chemical synthesis, providing extensive analytical support and assisting with our Company's management goals. Mr. Ashton is a skilled computer scientist and organic chemist who began his career in 1998 at the Army Research Laboratory on the Aberdeen Proving Grounds where he helped to design and implement computer interfaces for fiberglass composite analysis.

*Dr. David F. Eaton.* Mr. Eaton has served as an officer of our Company since May 2007. For over 30 years, Mr. Eaton was employed in DuPont's chemical division, with his most recent appointment being its technology director. Most recently, from September 2003 to present, Mr. Eaton founded and is the principal of Light Insights, LLC, a consulting firm, and from March 2005 to present, Mr. Eaton has served as vice president of technology for software company Precision Cure, LLC. Mr. Eaton has a bachelor's degree in chemistry from Wesleyan University and a Ph.D. in chemistry from the California Institute of Technology.

Mr. Frederick J. Goetz, Jr. Mr. Goetz has served as an officer and director of our Company since July 2004 and resigned as a director effective as of May 10, 2011. He is a leader in the corporate coding and operation of electrostatic simulation software for nonlinear optic materials development and aids in the development of novel molecular designs and quantum mechanical interpretation at our Company. Prior to joining our Company, Mr. Goetz began his career at Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory and the Army Research Laboratory on Aberdeen Proving Grounds after graduating first in his class in physics from the University of Delaware in 1997. He holds a degree in physics.

*Dr. Philips W. Smith.* Dr. Smith has served as Non-Executive Chairman of the Board of Directors of our Company since January 2010. Dr. Smith is the father of Thomas P. Smith, who in January 2010, resigned as board member. In 2001, Dr. Smith brought TASER International, Inc. public through an IPO and most recently served as Chairman of TASER International, Inc. (NasdaqGS: TASR) until his retirement from that position in December 2004. Dr. Smith subsequently resigned his TASER board seat in October 2006. Since then, Dr. Smith has been actively involved as an investor in start-up companies. Dr. Smith s educational experience includes a B.S. from West Point, an M.B.A. from Michigan State University and a PhD from St. Louis University.

*Dr. Ross Fasick*. Dr. Ross Fasick has served as a director of our Company since July 2008. Dr. Fasick has a broad spectrum of global business and chemistry experience that spans over thirty years. Dr. Fasick spent the early years of his career with DuPont as a research chemist primarily working with polymers and dyes. During his thirty year tenure at Dupont, Dr. Fasick held diverse positions ranging from manufacturing and business development to making divestitures and acquisitions. He served as both President of DuPont s Brazil division and Director of worldwide paint operations. He completed his DuPont career as Senior VP of Polymers and Automotive, a division that generates multi-billion dollar annual revenues. Since his retirement, Dr. Fasick has remained an active board and committee member for private college and pre-college level institutions. Dr Fasick earned his Ph.D in organic chemistry at the University of Delaware.

Mr. William C. Pickett, III. Mr. Pickett has served as a director of our Company since January 2008. Mr. Pickett enjoyed a 32 year career with E.I. DuPont de Nemours & Co., where he worked in numerous financial leadership positions, including serving from February 2002 to April 2004 as Chief Financial Officer of Invista, DuPont's \$7 billion man-made fibers company, which was ultimately sold to Koch Industries, Inc. Since February 2005 Mr. Pickett has served as a member of the Board of Directors, Executive Committee, Treasurer and Chair of the Finance Committee of the Ronald McDonald House of Delaware; and since December 2004, Mr. Pickett has been serving as a Trustee, Chair of Audit Committee and Chief Compliance Officer of Operation Warm. Mr. Pickett received his MBA from Harvard Business School and a BA from Trinity College.

Thomas E. Zelibor, Rear Admiral, USN (Ret). RADM Zelibor has served as a director of our Company since July 2008. RADM Zelibor has over twenty years of strategic planning and senior leadership experience. Currently, RADM Zelibor serves as the Chief Executive Officer and President of Flatirons Solutions Corp. a professional services firm that provides consulting, systems integration, systems & software engineering, and program management expertise to corporate and government clients. Previously, from July 2006 RADM Zelibor, served as the Dean of the College of Operational and Strategic Leadership at the United States Naval War College where he was responsible for the adoption of a corporate approach to leadership development. Prior to that time,, RADM Zelibor served in a number of positions, including as Director of Global Operations, United States Strategic Command; Director, Space, Information Warfare, Command and Control on the Navy staff; Department of the Navy, Deputy Chief Information Officer (CIO), Navy; Commander, Carrier Group Three and Commander, Naval Space Command.

*Dr. Joseph A. Miller*. Dr. Miller has served as a director of our Company since May 10, 2011. Dr. Miller currently serves as Executive Vice President and Chief Technology Officer of Corning Incorporated, having joined Corning Incorporated in 2001 as Senior Vice President and Chief Technology Officer. Dr. Miller was elected to his current position in 2002. Prior to joining Corning Incorporated, Dr. Miller was with E.I. DuPont de Nemours, Inc., where he served as Chief Technology Officer and Senior Vice President for Research and Development since 1994. Dr. Miller

began his career with DuPont in 1966. Dr. Miller is a director of Greatbatch, Inc. and Dow Corning Corporation and holds a doctorate degree in Chemistry from Penn State University.

Mr. Terry Turpin. Mr. Turpin has served as our Optical Computing Guru since March 2008. Since October 2006, Mr. Turpin has been a member of the UMBC College of Natural Science and Mathematics Advisory Board. Until January 2007, when Essex Corporation was acquired by Northrop Grumman Space & Mission Systems Corp., Mr. Turpin was a director of Essex Corporation. Mr. Turpin remained Senior Vice President and Chief Scientist for Essex Corporation after its acquisition until April 2007. Mr. Turpin was appointed as a director of Essex Corporation in January 1997 and became its Senior Vice President and Chief Scientist in 1996. He joined Essex Corporation through a merger with SEDC where he was Vice President and Chief Scientist from September 1984 through June 1989. From December 1983 to September 1984 he was an independent consultant. From 1963 through December 1983, Mr. Turpin was employed by the National Securities Agency (NSA). He was Chief of the

Advanced Processing Technologies Division for ten years. He holds patents for optical computers and adaptive optical components. Mr. Turpin represented NSA on the Tri-Service Optical Processing Committee organized by the Under Secretary of Defense for Research and Engineering. He received a Bachelor of Science degree in Electrical Engineering from the University of Akron in 1966 and a Master of Science degree in Electrical Engineering from Catholic University in Washington, D.C. in 1970.

Each Director of the Company holds such position until the next annual meeting of shareholders and until his successor is duly elected and qualified. The officers hold office until the first meeting of the board of directors following the annual meeting of shareholders and until their successors are chosen and qualified, subject to early removal by the board of directors.

#### Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance

To the best of our knowledge, based solely upon a review of Forms 3, 4 and 5 and amendments thereto furnished to our Company, and any written representation referred to in paragraph (b)(1) of Item 405 of Regulation S-K, no officer, director and/or beneficial owner of more than 10% of our common stock, failed to file on a timely basis reports as required by Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act.

### **Code of Ethics**

The Company has not yet adopted a code of ethics for its principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions or any other position due to its development stage, the small number of executive officers involved with the Company, and the fact that the Company operates with few employees. However, the Company intends to adopt a code of ethics in the near future.

### **Audit Committee**

The Company does not have a separately designated standing audit committee in place; the Company s entire board of directors served, and currently serves, in that capacity. This is due to the Company s development stage, lack of business operations, the small number of executive officers involved with the Company, and the fact that the Company operates with few employees. Our board of directors will continue to evaluate, from time to time, whether a separately designated standing audit committee should be put in place.

#### **Compensation Committee**

Our Board of Directors currently has no standing compensation committee or committee performing similar functions. This is due to the Company s development stage, lack of business operations, the small number of executive officers involved with the Company, and the fact that the Company operates with few employees. The Company s entire board of directors currently participates in the consideration of executive officer and director compensation. Our board of directors will continue to evaluate, from time to time, whether it should appoint standing compensation committee.

Executive officers who are also directors participate in determining or recommending the amount or form of executive and director compensation, but the ultimate determination of executive compensation is determined by the independent directors. Neither the board nor management utilizes compensation consultants in determining or recommending the amount or form of executive and director compensation.

#### **Nominating Committee**

Our Board of Directors does not have a nominating committee. This is due to our development stage and lack of business operations. Instead of having such a committee, our Board of Directors historically has searched for and evaluated qualified individuals to become nominees for membership on our Board of Directors. The directors recommend candidates for nomination for election or reelection for each annual meeting of shareholders and, as necessary, to fill vacancies and newly created directorships.

#### **Board Leadership Structure**

Our bylaws provide the Board of Directors with flexibility to combine or separate the positions of chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer in accordance with its determination that utilizing one or the other structure is in the best interests of our Company. Our current structure is that of separate Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board. Mr. James S. Marcelli serves as our Chief Executive Officer and is responsible for the day-to-day leadership of the Company. Dr. Philips W. Smith serves as our full-time non-executive Chair of the Board of Directors. Dr. Smith is considered an independent director. From time to time, each of the other independent directors works with Dr. Smith to perform a variety of functions related to our corporate governance, including coordinating board activities, setting relevant items on the agenda (in consultation with our Chief Executive Officer, as necessary or appropriate) and ensuring adequate communication between the Board of Directors and management. In addition, our Board of Directors has determined that maintaining the independence of a majority of our directors helps maintain its independent oversight of management.

### Risk Oversight

The Board of Directors is actively involved in the oversight of risks, including strategic, operational and other risks, which could affect our business. The Board of Directors does not have a standing risk management committee, but administers this oversight function directly through the Board of Directors as a whole, which oversee risks relevant to their respective functions. The Board of Directors considers strategic risks and opportunities and administers its respective risk oversight function by evaluating management s monitoring, assessment and management of risks, including steps taken to limit our exposure to known risks, through regular interaction with our senior management and in board and committee deliberations that are closed to members of management. The interaction with management occurs not only at formal board and committee meetings but also through periodic and other written and oral communications.

#### **Meetings of the Board and Committees**

During 2010, there were 4 meetings of the Board of Directors. Each current director attended at least 75% of the total number of meetings of the board held in 2010. The Board of Directors also acted at times by unanimous written consent, as authorized by our bylaws and the Nevada Revised Statutes.

#### **EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

The table below summarizes all compensation awarded to, earned by, or paid to our named executive officers for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009:

### **Summary Compensation Table**

Name and Principal Position	<u>Year</u>	(\$)	(\$)	Stock Awards (\$)	(\$)	All Other Compensation (\$)	<u>Total</u> (\$)
(a)	<b>(b)</b>	(c)	<b>(d)</b>	(e)	<b>(f)</b>	<b>(i)</b>	<b>(j</b> )
James S. Marcelli Chief Executive Officer, President,	2010	184,833	0	0	541,667	1,200	727,700
Principal Executive Officer (1)(2)	2009	174,000	14,500	0	516,233	7,200	711,933
Andrew J. Ashton,							
Senior Vice President, Treasurer, Secretary, Principal Financial and	2010	96,000	0	0	0	0	96,000
Accounting Officer (2)(3)	2009	96,000	0	0	13,206	0	109,206
David F. Eaton,	2010	57,000	0	0	181,457	0	238,457
Chief Technology Officer (4)	2009	48,250	0	58,000	99,617	13,206	219,073
Frederick J. Goetz, Jr.,	2010	96,000	0	0	0	0	96,000
Senior Vice President (5)	2009	96,000	0	0	13,206	0	109,206

(1)

Pursuant to an employment agreement, effective August 1, 2010, Mr. Marcelli receives a salary of \$16,667 per month and an option to purchase up to 100,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$1.50 per share. Pursuant to a previous employment agreement, Mr. Marcelli received a salary of \$14,500 per month, a \$600 per month offsite car allowance which terminated February 28, 2010, 200,000 shares of restricted stock in 2008, and an option to purchase up to 1,050,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$1.75 per share. In 2009, Mr. Marcelli received a bonus of \$14,500 and the right to purchase 40,000 shares of restricted stock at an exercise price of \$0.25 per share. Additionally, in the event Mr. Marcelli s employment terminates upon his death and the key man life insurance is in place for Mr. Marcelli, our Company will continue to pay the base cash compensation described in Mr. Marcelli s employment agreement to his estate through the remainder of term of his employment agreement, or 90 days, whichever is longer. The values described in column (f) reflect vested Options.

(2)

The compensation includes the amount for services rendered to the Company in his capacity as both an officer and a director. At no time during the last fiscal year was any outstanding option otherwise modified or re-priced, and there was no tandem feature, reload feature, or tax-reimbursement feature associated with any of the stock options we granted to our executive officers or otherwise. We grant stock awards and stock options to our executive officers based on their level of experience and contributions to our Company. The aggregate fair value of awards and options are computed in accordance with FASB ASC 718 and are reported in the Summary Compensation Table above in the columns (e) and (f). At no time during the last fiscal year was any outstanding option otherwise modified or re-priced, and there was no tandem feature, reload feature, or tax-reimbursement feature associated with any of the stock options we granted to our executive officers or otherwise.

(3)

Mr. Ashton receives an annual salary of \$96,000. In January 2009, Mr. Ashton received a right to purchase 40,000 shares of restricted common stock at an exercise price of \$0.25 per share.

(4)

Pursuant to an employment agreement, as amended, Dr. Eaton receives \$500 per day. In January 2009 Dr. Eaton received a right to purchase 40,000 shares of restricted common stock at an exercise price of \$0.25 per share and 100,000 shares of restricted common stock. The values described in column (f) and (i) reflect vested options

64

and warrants. On December 13, 2010, Dr. Eaton was awarded an option to purchase up to 150,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$1.00 per share.

(5)

Mr. Goetz receives an annual salary of \$96,000. In January 2009 Mr. Goetz received a right to purchase 40,000 shares of restricted common stock at an exercise price of \$0.25 per share.

The table below summarizes all of the outstanding equity awards for our named executive officers as of December 31, 2010, our latest fiscal year end:

### **Outstanding Equity Awards At Fiscal Year-End**

	Option Awards						Stock Awards			
						Number		Awards:	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Market	
	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Unearned Options	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number Of Securities Underlying			Of Shares Or Units Of Stock That	Of Shares Of Units Of Stock That	Of Unearned Shares, Units Or Other Rights	Or Payout Value Of Unearned Shares, Units Or Other Rights	
	(#) Exercisable	(#) <u>Unexercisable</u>	Unexercised Unearned	-	Option Expiration	Have Not	Have Not	That Have Not	That Have Not	
Name	(b)	(c)	Options (#) (d)	Price (\$) (e)	Date  (f)	Vested (#) (g)		Vested (#) (i)	<u>Vested</u>	
James S. Marcelli Chief Executive Officer, President, Principal	25.000	75,000		1.50	7/31/15					
Executive	23.000	75,000		1.30	1131/13					
Officer (1)	787,500	262,500		1.75	07/31/2013					

Andrew J. Ashton, Senior Vice President, Treasurer, Secretary, Principal Financial and Accounting Officer			 		 	 
David F. Eaton, Chief Technology Officer (2)	75,000 501,000	75,000	 1.00	12/12/15 11/17/2012	 	 
Frederick J. Goetz, Jr., Senior Vice President			 		 	 

(1)

On August 1, 2008 Mr. Marcelli received an option to purchase up to 1,050,000 shares of our common common stock at an exercise price of \$1.75 per share. The options vest quarterly over three years in equal installments of 87,500 shares per quarter beginning November 1, 2008. On August 1, 2010, Mr. Marcelli received an option to purchase up to 100,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$1.50 per share. The options vest quarterly over two years in equal installments of 12,500 shares per quarter beginning August 1, 2010.

(2)

On November 17, 2007 Dr. Eaton was awarded an option to purchase up to 501,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$.72 per share. On December 13, 2010, Dr. Eaton was awarded an option to purchase up to 150,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$1.00 per share which vest as follows: 75,000 shares vest immediately and 75,000 shares vest six months from December 13, 2010.

### **Compensation of Directors**

Set forth below is a summary of the compensation of our directors during our December 31, 2010 fiscal year:

Name	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash (\$)		-	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation (\$)	Non-Qualified Deferred Compensation Earnings (\$)	All Other Compensation	Total (\$)
Philips W. Smith (1)						580,167	580,167
Ross Fasick (2)			112,155				112,155
William C. Pickett, III (3)			87,921			<del></del>	87,921
Thomas E. Zelibor (4)			108,002				108,002
James S. Marcelli	(5)	(5)	(5)	(5)	(5)	(5)	(5)
Andrew J. Ashton	(5)	(7)	(5)	(5)	(5)	(5)	(5)
Frederick J. Goetz, Jr. (6)						<del></del>	
Joseph A. Miller (7)							

(1)

On January 13, 2010, Mr. Smith received a warrant to purchase up to 650,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$1.51 that vest pursuant to the following schedule: 162,500 warrants vested immediately; and the remaining warrants vest in 3 equal annual installments of 162,500 warrants per year commencing on January 13, 2011.

(2)

On July 21, 2008, Mr. Fasick received an option to purchase up to 100,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$1.75 that vest pursuant to the following schedule: 25,000 shares vested immediately; and the remaining

options vest in 3 equal annual installments of 25,000 options per year commencing on July 21, 2009. On August 29, 2008, Mr. Fasick received an option to purchase up to 150,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$1.42 that vest pursuant to the following schedule: 37,500 shares vest immediately and 37,500 shares vest at the end of every 12 month period commencing August 29, 2008. On December 13, 2010, Mr. Fasick received an option to purchase up to 100,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$1.00 that vest pursuant to the following schedule: 25,000 shares vest immediately and 25,000 shares vest at the end of every 12 month period commencing November 4, 2010.

(3)

On January 8, 2008, Mr. Pickett received an option to purchase up to 100,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$.72 that vest pursuant to the following schedule: 25,000 shares vested immediately; and the remaining options vest in 3 equal annual installments of 25,000 options per year commencing on January 8, 2009. On August 29, 2008, Mr. Pickett received an option to purchase up to 250,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$1.42 that vest pursuant to the following schedule: 137,500 shares vest immediately and 37,500 shares vest at the end of every 12 month period commencing August 29, 2008. Mr. Pickett was awarded 250,000 options instead of 150,000 options on August 29, 2008 in recognition of the additional assistance he provided to the Company during his initial tenure as a director. On December 13, 2010, Mr. Pickett received an option to purchase up to 100,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$1.00 that vest pursuant to the following schedule: 25,000 shares vest immediately and 25,000 shares vest at the end of every 12 month period commencing November 4, 2010.

-	- 1	`
•	ч	. 1

On July 11, 2008, Mr. Zelibor received an option to purchase up to 100,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$1.75 that vest pursuant to the following schedule: 25,000 shares vested immediately; and the remaining options vest in 3 equal annual installments of 25,000 options per year commencing on July 11, 2009. On August 29, 2008, Mr. Zelibor received an option to purchase up to 150,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$1.42 that vest pursuant to the following schedule: 37,500 shares vested immediately and 37,500 shares vest at the end of every 12 month period commencing August 29, 2008. On December 13, 2010, Mr. Zelibor received an option to purchase up to 100,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$1.00 that vest pursuant to the following schedule: 25,000 shares vest immediately and 25,000 shares vest at the end of every 12 month period commencing November 4, 2010.

(5)

This director s compensation for directorship services is included in the executive Summary Compensation Table in this prospectus above.

(6)

Mr. Goetz resigned as a member of our Board of Directors as of May 10, 2011.

(7)

Dr. Miller was appointed to our Board of Directors as of May 10, 2011.

(8)

The values described in this column reflect vested options.

(9)

The values described in this column reflect vested warrants.

#### CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Under the management agreement dated August 1, 2005, the related party was issued 200,000 shares of common stock with a fair value of \$584,000 which was amortized over the term of the agreement (one year), which expired in 2006. In February 2007, the Company entered into a contract with the related party and issued 1,000,000 shares of common stock with a fair value of \$580,000. In addition, the Company issued a warrant to purchase 500,000 shares of its common stock with a fair value of \$348,000. This contract was renewed in March 2008 and the Company issued a warrant to purchase 400,000 shares of its common stock in exchange for management services for one year, valued at \$332,000, fair value. For the year ending December 31, 2009 and 2008, the Company recognized \$55,330 and \$431,337 in management expense. The unamortized expense is reflected as deferred charges in the equity section of the balance sheet as of December 31, 2008. The Company decided not to renew its management contract. The contract was terminated on February 28, 2009.

On January 8, 2010, Thomas P. Smith resigned as a member of our board of directors, and on January 8, 2010, our board of directors invited Mr. Philips W. Smith to be appointed as a member of our board of directors and as our full-time non-executive Chairman of the Board. On January 13, 2010, Mr. Smith accepted the invitation to be appointed to those positions. Mr. Philips W. Smith is the father of then board member Thomas P. Smith. In exchange for serving as a member of our board of directors and as non-executive chair of our board of directors, Mr. Smith received as compensation a warrant to purchase up to 650,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$1.51 per share for a period of up to five years.

At December 31, 2010 the Company has accrued salaries to one officer and two beneficial owners of \$45,838.

#### **Policies and Procedures for Related-Party Transactions**

The Company does not have any formal written policies or procedures for related party transactions, however in practice, the Board reviews and approves all related party transactions and other matters pertaining to the integrity of management, including potential conflicts of interest, trading in our securities, or adherence to standards of business conduct.

### **Director Independence**

Although we are currently listed on the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board, our Board has reviewed each of the directors relationships with the Company in conjunction with Section 121 of the listing standards of the NYSE Amex and has affirmatively determined that four of our directors, Ross Fasick, William C. Pickett, III, Philips W. Smith and Thomas E. Zelibor, are independent directors in that they are independent of management and free of any relationship

that would interfere with their independent judgment as members of our Board of Directors. Additionally, prior to his resignation, Thomas P. Smith was determined to be such an independent director.

### PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS

The following table sets forth, as of May 18, 2011, the names, addresses, amount and nature of beneficial ownership and percent of such ownership of our common stock of each of our officers and directors, our officers and directors as a group, and each person or group known to our Company to be the beneficial owner of more than five percent (5%) of our common stock:

Name and Address (1)	Ownership of Management Amount and Nature	
	of Beneficial Ownership (2)	% Owned (3)(4)
James S. Marcelli Chief Executive Officer, President, Principal Executive Officer and Director	1,252,500(5)	2.84%
Andrew J. Ashton Senior Vice President, Treasurer, Secretary, Principal Financial and Accounting Officer and Director	2,981,667	6.76%
David F. Eaton, Chief Technology officer	901,000(6)	2.05%
Frederick J. Goetz, Jr. Senior Vice President	3,221,667	7.30%
Philips W. Smith Chairman of the Board	325,000(7)	*
Ross Fasick Director	516,500(8)	1.17%
William C. Pickett, III Director	359,500(9)	*
Thomas E. Zelibor Director	277,500(10)	*
Joseph A. Miller, Director	50,000(11)	*
Directors and Officers as a Group (9 Persons):	9,884,334	22.40%

Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners

Frederick J. Goetz (12)	6,496,667(13)	14.73%
Mary Goetz (12)	6,496,667(13)	14.73%

\* Less than 1%.

(1)

In care of our Company at 121 Continental Drive, Suite 110, Newark, Delaware 19713.

(2)

To our best knowledge, as of the date hereof, such holders had the sole voting and investment power with respect to the voting securities beneficially owned by them, unless otherwise indicated herein. Includes the person's right to obtain additional shares of common stock within 60 days from May 18, 2011.

69

(3)
Based on 44,126,872 shares of common stock outstanding on May 18, 2011. Does not include shares underlying: (i) options to purchase shares of our common stock under our 2007 Plan and (ii) outstanding warrants to purchase shares of our common stock.
(4)
If a person listed on this table has the right to obtain additional shares of common stock within 60 days from May 18, 2011, the additional shares are deemed to be outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage of class owned by such person, but are not deemed to be outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage of any other person.
(5)
Consists of 240,000 shares of common stock and an option to purchase up to 1,012,500 shares of common stock exercisable within 60 days from May 18, 2011.
(6)
Consists of 250,000 shares of common stock and an option to purchase up to 651,000 shares of common stock exercisable within 60 days from May 18, 2011.
(7)
Consists of a warrant to purchase up to 325,000 shares of common stock exercisable within 60 days from May 18, 2011.
(8)
Consists of 279,000 shares of common stock and an option to purchase up to 237,500 shares of common stock exercisable within 60 days from May 18, 2011.
(9)

Consists of 21,000 shares of common stock and an option to purchase up to 337,500 shares of common stock

exercisable within 60 days from May 18, 2011.

(10)
Consists of 40,000 shares of common stock and an option to purchase up to 237,500 shares of common stock exercisable within 60 days from May 18, 2011.
(11)
Consists of an option to purchase up to 50,000 sharse of common stock exercisable within 60 days from May 18, 2011.
(12)
Frederick J. Goetz and Mary Goetz are husband and wife, and Frederick J. Goetz, Jr. is their son.
(13)
Consists of (i) 3,365,000 shares of common stock owned by Dr. Frederick J. Goetz and (ii) 3,131,667 shares of common stock owned by Mary Goetz. Each of Dr. Frederick J. Goetz and Mary Goetz disclaim any beneficial ownership of their spouse s shares of common stock.
Change in Control Arrangements
We are not aware of any arrangements that could result in a change of control.
70

#### THE LINCOLN PARK TRANSACTION

#### General

On May 3, 2011, we entered into the Purchase Agreement, which provides that, upon the terms and subject to the conditions and limitations set forth therein, Lincoln Park is committed to purchase up to an aggregate of \$20,000,000 of our shares of common stock over the term of the Purchase Agreement.

As of May 18, 2011, there were 44,126,872 shares outstanding, of which 30,597,321 shares were held by non-affiliates. If all of the 10,000,000 shares offered by Lincoln Park were issued and outstanding as of the date hereof, such shares would represent 18.48% of the total common stock outstanding, or 24.64% of the non-affiliates shares outstanding (assuming that the shares offered by Lincoln Park are not held by affiliates). The number of shares ultimately offered for sale by Lincoln Park is dependent upon the number of shares that we sell to Lincoln Park under the Purchase Agreement. If we elect to issue more than the 10,000,000 shares offered under this prospectus, which we have the right but not the obligation to do, we must first register under the Securities Act the resale by Lincoln Park of any additional shares we may elect to sell to Lincoln Park before we can sell such additional shares.

Pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, we filed a registration statement, of which this prospectus is a part, with regard to the sale by Lincoln Park of the common stock issuable under the Purchase Agreement. We do not have the right to commence any sales of our shares to Lincoln Park until the SEC has declared the registration statement effective. Thereafter, over 30 months, and subject to certain terms and conditions in the Purchase Agreement, we have the right to direct Lincoln Park to make periodic purchases of up to \$1,000,000 of our common stock per sale depending on certain conditions as set forth in the Purchase Agreement as often as every five business days up to the aggregate commitment of \$20,000,000.

The purchase price of the shares will be based on the market prices of our shares immediately prior to the time of sale as computed under the Purchase Agreement without any fixed discount. In no event, however, will Lincoln Park be obligated to purchase shares of our common stock under the Purchase Agreement at a price of less than \$1.00 per share. We may, at any time, and in our sole discretion, terminate the Purchase Agreement without fee, penalty or cost upon notice to Lincoln Park. Lincoln Park may not assign or transfer its rights and obligations under the Purchase Agreement. There are no trading volume requirements or restrictions under the Purchase Agreement, and we will control the timing and amount of any sales of our common stock to Lincoln Park.

Lincoln Park has no right to require any sales by us, but is obligated to make purchases from us as we direct in accordance with the Purchase Agreement. We can also accelerate the amount of common stock to be purchased under certain circumstances. There are no limitations on use of proceeds, financial or business covenants, restrictions on future funding, rights of first refusal, participation rights, penalties or liquidated damages in the Purchase Agreement.

#### **Purchase of Shares Under The Purchase Agreement**

Under the Purchase Agreement, on any trading day selected by us, we may sell to Lincoln Park up to \$200,000 of common stock by delivering a purchase notice to Lincoln Park. The Purchase Price of such shares is equal to the lesser of: (i) the lowest sale price of our common stock on the purchase date; or (ii) the arithmetic average of the three lowest closing sale prices for our common stock during the twelve consecutive trading days ending on the trading day immediately preceding the purchase date.

In addition, we may direct that Lincoln Park purchase (a) up to \$300,000 of our common stock by delivering a purchase notice provided that the closing price of our stock is not below \$2.50 per share on such day, (b) up to \$400,000 of our common stock by delivering a purchase notice provided that the closing price of our stock is not below \$3.50 per share on such day, (c) up to \$500,000 of our common stock by delivering a purchase notice provided that the closing price of our stock is not below \$4.50 per share on such day and (d) up to \$1,000,000 of our common stock by delivering a purchase notice provided that the closing price of our stock is not below \$9.50 per share on such day.

In consideration for entering into the Purchase Agreement, we issued to Lincoln Park 150,830 shares of common stock (included in this offering) as initial commitment shares and are required to issue up to 301,659 shares of common stock (included in this offering) as additional commitment shares on a pro rata basis as we require Lincoln Park to purchase shares under the Purchase Agreement over the term.

If we elect to issue more than the 10,000,000 shares offered under this prospectus, which we have the right but not the obligation to do, we must first register under the Securities Act any additional shares we may elect to sell to Lincoln Park before we can sell such additional shares, which could cause substantial dilution to our shareholders.

Lincoln Park may not assign or transfer its rights and obligations under the Purchase Agreement.

#### **Minimum Purchase Price**

Under the Purchase Agreement, we have set a floor price of \$1.00 per share. Lincoln Park will not have the right nor the obligation to purchase any shares of our common stock in the event that the purchase price per share would be less than the floor price.

### **Events of Default**

The Purchase Agreement contains a number of events constituting an Event of Default , including:

.

while any registration statement is required to be maintained effective pursuant to the terms of the registration rights agreement between us and Lincoln Park, the effectiveness of such registration statement lapses for any reason (including, without limitation, the issuance of a stop order) or is unavailable for sale of our shares of common stock in accordance with the terms of the registration rights agreement, and such lapse or unavailability continues for a period of fifteen consecutive business days or for more than an aggregate of forty-five business days in any 365-day period;

.

the suspension from trading or failure of our common stock to be listed on our principal market for a period of three consecutive business days;

the delisting of our common stock from our principal market, provided our common stock is not immediately thereafter trading on the New York Stock Exchange, the NASDAQ Global Market, the NASDAQ Global Select Market, the NASDAQ Capital Market or NYSE Amex;
our transfer agent s failure to issue to Lincoln Park shares of our common stock which Lincoln Park is entitled to receive under the Purchase Agreement within five business days after an applicable purchase date;
any breach by us of the representations or warranties or covenants contained in the Purchase Agreement or any related agreements if such breach is likely to cause a material adverse effect on us subject to a cure period of ten business days;
if we become insolvent or are generally unable to pay our debts as they become due; or
if we pursuant to or within the meaning of any bankruptcy law (a) commence a voluntary case, (b) consent to the entry of an order for relief against us in an involuntary case, (c) consent to the appointment of a custodian of us or for all or substantially all of our property, (d) make a general assignment for the benefit of our creditors or are generally unable to pay our debts as the same become due;
a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any bankruptcy law that (x) is for relief against us in

an involuntary case, (y) appoints a Custodian of us or for all or substantially all of our property, or (z) orders the

liquidation of us or any subsidiary; or

.

If at any time the Company is not eligible to transfer its common stock electronically via the DTC FAST System.

#### **Our Termination Rights**

The Purchase Agreement may be terminated by us at any time, at our discretion, without any cost to us.

### No Short-Selling or Hedging by Lincoln Park

Lincoln Park has agreed that neither it nor any of its affiliates shall engage in any direct or indirect short-selling or hedging of our common stock during any time prior to the termination of the Purchase Agreement.

#### Effect of Performance of the Purchase Agreement on Our Shareholders

All 10,000,000 shares of common stock that are registered in this offering which may be sold by us to Lincoln Park under the Purchase Agreement are expected to be freely tradable. It is anticipated that shares registered in this offering will be sold over a period of up to 30 months from the date of this prospectus. The sale by Lincoln Park of a significant amount of shares registered in this offering at any given time could cause the market price of our common stock to decline and to be highly volatile. Lincoln Park may ultimately acquire all, some or none of the shares of common stock not yet issued but registered in this offering. After it has acquired such shares, it may sell all, some or none of such shares. Therefore, sales to Lincoln Park by us under the Purchase Agreement may result in substantial dilution to the interests of other holders of our common stock. However, we have the right to control the timing and amount of any sales of our shares to Lincoln Park and the Purchase Agreement may be terminated by us at any time at our discretion without any cost to us.

In connection with entering into the Purchase Agreement, we authorized the sale to Lincoln Park of up to \$20,000,000 of our common stock exclusive of the 150,830 commitment shares previously issued and part of this offering and the 301,659 additional commitment shares that may be issued and are part of this offering. The number of shares ultimately offered for sale by Lincoln Park under this prospectus is dependent upon the number of shares purchased by Lincoln Park under the Purchase Agreement. In the event we elect to issue more than the 10,000,000 shares offered hereby, we will be required to file a new registration statement and have it declared effective by the SEC. The following table sets forth the amount of proceeds we would receive from Lincoln Park from the sale of shares at varying purchase prices:

Assumed Average Purchase Price	Number of Registered Shares to be Issued if Full	Percentage of Outstanding Shares After Giving Effect to the Issuance to Lincoln Park	Additional Proceeds from the Sale of Registered Shares to Lincoln Park Under the Purchase Agreement
(\$)	<b>Purchase</b> (1)(2)	(3)	(\$)
\$1.00(4)	9,849,170	18.25%	9,702,823
\$1.25(5)	9,849,170	18.25%	12,083,641
\$2.00	9,849,170	18.25%	19,121,522
\$2.50	8,301,659	15.84%	20,000,000
\$3.50	6,015,945	12%	20,000,000
\$4.50	4,746,104	9.72%	20,000,000
\$9.00	2,523,882	5.41%	20,000,000

(1)

Although the Purchase Agreement provides that we may sell up to \$20,000,000 of our common stock to Lincoln Park, we are only registering 10,000,000 shares to be purchased thereunder, which may or may not cover all such shares purchased by them under the Purchase Agreement, depending on the purchase price per share. As a result, we have included in this column only those shares which are registered in this offering.

(2)

The number of registered shares to be issued includes a number of shares to be purchased at the applicable price plus the applicable number of pro rata additional commitment shares to be issued to Lincoln Park as a result of

such purchase (but not the 150,830 initial commitment shares), although no additional proceeds will be attributable to such additional commitment shares.
(3)
The denominator is based on 44,126,872 shares outstanding, and includes the 150,830 shares already owned by Lincoln Park and included in this offering, and the number of shares set forth in the adjacent column which includes the commitment fee issued pro rata up to the \$20,000,000 of our stock if purchased by Lincoln Park. The numerator is based on the number of shares issuable under the Purchase Agreement at the corresponding assumed purchase price set forth in the adjacent column.
(4)
Under the Purchase Agreement, we may not sell and Lincoln Park cannot purchase any shares in the event the price of our stock is below \$1.00 per share.
(5)
The closing price of our common stock on May 19, 2011.
74

#### **SELLING SHAREHOLDER**

The shares of common stock being offered by the selling shareholder are those to be issued to Lincoln Park under the Purchase Agreement. We are registering the shares of common stock in order to permit Lincoln Park to offer the shares for resale from time to time. Lincoln Park is not a licensed broker-dealer or an affiliate of a licensed broker-dealer. Neither Lincoln Park nor any of its affiliates has held a position or office, or had any other material relationship, with us within the past three years.

We do not know when or in what amounts Lincoln Park may offer shares for sale. Lincoln Park may elect not to sell any or all of the shares offered by this prospectus. Because Lincoln Park may offer all or some of the shares, and because there are currently no agreements, arrangements or understandings with respect to the sale of any of the shares, we cannot estimate the number of the shares that will be held by Lincoln Park after completion of the offering. However, for purposes of this table, we have assumed that, after completion of the offering, all of the shares covered by this prospectus will be sold by Lincoln Park.

The following table presents information regarding Lincoln Park. The information concerning beneficial ownership has been taken from our stock transfer records and information provided by Lincoln Park and is dated as of May 18, 2011. Beneficial ownership has been calculated in accordance with the rules of the SEC, which generally attribute beneficial ownership of securities to persons who possess sole or shared voting power or investment power with respect to those securities and include shares of common stock issuable pursuant to the exercise of stock options or warrants that are either immediately exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of May 18, 2011.

Selling Shareholder	Shares Beneficially Owned Before Offering	Percentage of Outstanding Shares Beneficially Owned Before Offering	Shares to be Sold in the Offering Assuming the Company Issues Maximum No. of Shares in the Offering	Percentage of Outstanding Shares Benefically Owned After Offering
Lincoln Park Capital Fund, LLC (1)	150,830 (2)	0.35%	10,000,000 (3)	0%

(1)

Josh Scheinfeld and Jonathan Cope, the principals of Lincoln Park, are deemed to be beneficial owners of all of the shares of common stock owned by Lincoln Park. Messrs. Scheinfeld and Cope have shared voting and disposition

power over the shares being offered under this prospectus.

(2)

150,830 shares of our common stock are already owned by Lincoln Park. We may at our discretion elect to issue to Lincoln Park up to an additional 9,849,170 shares of our common stock under the Purchase Agreement, subject to the terms and provisions of such agreement, but Lincoln Park does not beneficially own any such shares that may be issued by us at our sole discretion and such shares are not included in determining the percentage of shares beneficially owned before the offering.

(3)

Although the Purchase Agreement provides what we may sell up to \$20,000,000 of our common stock to Lincoln Park, we are only registering 10,000,000 shares issuable under the Purchase Agreement on this registration statement. If we elect to issue more than the 10,000,000 shares offered by this prospectus, which we have the right but not the obligation to do, we must first register under the Securities Act any additional shares we may elect to sell to Lincoln Park before we can sell such additional shares.

75

#### **DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES**

As of the date of this prospectus, our articles of incorporation authorizes us to issue 100,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, and 1,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share. As of May 18, 2011, 44,126,872 shares of common stock were outstanding and no shares of preferred stock were outstanding.

As of May 18, 2011, we also had outstanding:
options to purchase 4,097,000 shares of our common stock pursuant to our 2007 Employee Stock Plan, of which 3,409,500 have vested as of May 18, 2011, at a weighted average exercise price of \$1.20 per share; and
warrants to purchase an aggregate of 3,264,000 shares of our common stock, of which 2,845,250 have vested as of May 18, 2011, at a weighted average exercise price of \$0.77 per share.
The following summary description of our capital stock is based on the provisions of our articles of incorporation as well as our bylaws and the applicable provisions of the Nevada Revised Statutes. This information is qualified entire by reference to the applicable provisions of our articles of incorporation, as amended to date, our bylaws, as amended to date and the Nevada Revised Statutes. For information on how to obtain copies of our articles of incorporation and bylaws, which are exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, see Where You Can Find Additional Information .

#### **Common Stock**

Each outstanding share of common stock is entitled to one vote on all matters to be submitted to a vote of the shareholders. Holders do not have preemptive rights, so we may issue additional shares that may reduce each holder's voting and financial interest in our Company. Cumulative voting does not apply to the election of directors, so holders of more than 50% of the shares voted for the election of directors can elect all of the directors. All elections for directors shall be decided by a plurality vote; all other questions shall be decided by majority vote except as otherwise provided by Nevada Statutes. Our bylaws permit the holders of the same percentage of all

Edgar Filing:	Lightwave	Loaic. Inc.	- Form S	-1
_aga: : ::::::g:		_09.0,0.		

shareholders entitled to vote at a meeting to take action by written consent without a meeting.

Holders of common stock are entitled to receive dividends when, as and if declared by the board of directors out of funds legally available therefor. In the event of liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our Company, holders are entitled to share ratably in all assets remaining available for distribution to them after payment of liabilities and after provision has been made for each class of stock, if any, having preference over the common stock. Holders do not have any conversion, redemption provisions or other subscription rights. All of the outstanding shares of common stock are fully paid and non-assessable.

#### **Preferred Stock**

Pursuant to our Company's Articles of Incorporation, our board of directors is empowered, without shareholder approval, to issue series of preferred stock with any designations, rights and preferences as they may from time to time determine. The rights and preferences of this preferred stock may be superior to the rights and preferences of our common stock; consequently, preferred stock, if issued, could have dividend, liquidation, conversion, voting or other rights that could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of the common stock. Additionally, Preferred stock, if issued, could be utilized, under special circumstances, as a method of discouraging, delaying or preventing a change in control of our business or a takeover from a third party.

### 2007 Employee Stock Plan

The principal terms and provisions of the 2007 Plan are summarized below. As a summary, the description below is not a complete description of all the terms of the 2007 Plan and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the full text of the 2007 Plan.

#### **Types Of Awards**

Both incentive stock options, or ISOs, and nonqualified stock options, or NSOs, and stock grants and stock purchase rights may be granted under the 2007 Plan. ISOs receive favorable tax treatment on exercise, and may receive favorable tax treatment on a qualifying disposition of the underlying shares. However, ISOs must comply with certain requirements regarding exercise price, maximum term and post termination exercise period, and must be issued under a shareholder-approved plan. NSOs are not subject to these requirements, nor may they receive this favorable tax treatment upon exercise.

#### Administration

The 2007 Plan will be administered by either the Board of Directors of the Company or a Stock Plan Committee ("Committee") appointed by the Board of Directors.

#### **Eligibility**

Awards under the 2007 Plan may only be made as follows: ISOs may be granted to any employee of the Company. Officers and directors of the Company who are not employees may not be granted ISOs under the Plan. Non-Qualified Options, stock grants and authorizations to make stock purchases may be granted to any director whether or not an employee), officer, employee or consultant of the Company.

#### **Number of Shares**

The aggregate number of shares that may be issued pursuant to the 2007 Plan is 6,500,000, subject to adjustment as described below.

#### Adjustments

In the event of a subdivision of the outstanding common stock, a declaration of a dividend payable in

shares of common stock, a combination or consolidation of the outstanding common stock into a lesser number of shares of common stock, a recapitalization, a reclassification or a similar occurrence, the Committee shall make appropriate adjustments, subject to the limitations set forth in the 2007 Plan.

### **Transferability**

No ISO shall be assignable or transferable by the grantee except by will or by the laws of descent and distribution, and during the lifetime of the grantee each ISO shall be exercisable only by him. All other awards under the 2007 Plan shall be freely transferable subject to certain limitations imposed by the 2007 Plan, when applicable.

#### **Termination of Service**

Each option shall set forth the extent to which the optionee shall have the right to exercise their option following termination of the optionee's employment with the Company. Such provisions shall be determined in the sole discretion of the Board of Directors or Committee, and need not be uniform among all options issued pursuant to the Plan. Notwithstanding the foregoing, and to the extent required by applicable law, each option shall provide that the optionee shall have the right to exercise the vested portion of any option held

at termination for at least ninety (90) days following termination of employment with the Company for any reason, and that the optionee shall have the right to exercise the option for at least twelve (12) months if the optionee's employment terminates due to death or disability.

#### **Amendment and Termination**

The 2007 Plan, as set forth herein, became effective on October 1, 2007, the date of its adoption by the Board of Directors, subject to the approval of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of common stock of the Company within 12 months therefrom. Unless sooner terminated pursuant to the terms of the 2007

Plan, the 2007 Plan will terminate on September 30, 2016. The Board of Directors may terminate or amend the 2007 Plan at any time except that, the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of common stock must approve certain amendments. Except as provided for in the 2007 Plan, the Board of Directors or shareholders cannot alter or impair the rights of an optionee, without his consent, under any award previously granted to him under the 2007 Plan.

#### Warrants

As of May 18, 2011 there are outstanding warrants to purchase an aggregate of 3,264,000 shares of our common stock, of which 2,845,250 have vested as of May 18, 2011, at a weighted average exercise price of \$0.77 per share.

#### **Nevada Anti-Takeover Law and Charter and Bylaws Provisions**

Nevada Revised Statutes sections 78.378 to 78.3793 provide state regulation over the acquisition of a controlling interest in certain Nevada corporations unless the articles of incorporation or bylaws of the corporation provide that the provisions of these sections do not apply. Our articles of incorporation and bylaws do not state that these provisions do not apply. The statute creates a number of restrictions on the ability of a person or entity to acquire control of a Nevada company by setting down certain rules of conduct and voting restrictions in any acquisition attempt, among other things. The statute is limited to corporations that are organized in the state of Nevada and that have 200 or more shareholders, at least 100 of whom are shareholders of record and residents of the State of Nevada; and does business in the State of Nevada directly or through an affiliated corporation. Because of these conditions, the statute does not apply to our Company.

Provisions of our restated articles of incorporation and our bylaws may delay or discourage transactions involving an actual or potential change in our control or change in our management. Therefore, these provisions could adversely affect the price of our common stock. Among other things, our restated articles of incorporation and our bylaws (i) provide that the bylaws may be altered, amended or repealed and new bylaws may be adopted only by the board of directors, (ii) provide that the authorized number of directors, which may not be less than oner more than fifteen, may be changed only by resolution of the board of directors, (iii) permit our board of directors to issue up to 1,000,000 shares of preferred stock, with any rights, preferences and privileges as they may designate, including the right to approve an acquisition or other change in our control and (iv) our restated articles of incorporation provide that the shareholders shall not have pre-emptive rights to acquire unissued shares of the stock of the Company.

#### **Transfer Agent**

Our transfer agent is Broadridge Corporate Issuer Solutions, Inc., located at 44 W Lancaster Ave., Ardmore, Pennsylvania 19003, telephone number (610) 649-7300 and facsimile number (610) 649-7302.

## **OTC Bulletin Board Quotation**

Our common stock is quoted on the Bulletin Board under the trading symbol LWLG .

78

#### PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

The common stock offered by this prospectus is being offered by Lincoln Park, the selling shareholder. The common stock may be sold or distributed from time to time by the selling shareholder directly to one or more purchasers or through brokers, dealers, or underwriters who may act solely as agents at market prices prevailing at the time of sale, at prices related to the prevailing market prices, at negotiated prices, or at fixed prices, which may be changed. The sale of the common stock offered by this prospectus may be effected in one or more of the following methods:

ordinary brokers transactions;
transactions involving cross or block trades;
through brokers, dealers, or underwriters who may act solely as agents;
at the market into an existing market for the common stock;
in other ways not involving market makers or established business markets, including direct sales to purchasers or sales effected through agents;
in privately negotiated transactions; or
any combination of the foregoing.

In order to comply with the securities laws of certain states, if applicable, the shares may be sold only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers. In addition, in certain states, the shares may not be sold unless they have been registered or qualified for sale in the state or an exemption from the registration or qualification requirement is available and complied with.

Brokers, dealers, underwriters, or agents participating in the distribution of the shares as agents may receive compensation in the form of commissions, discounts, or concessions from the selling shareholder and/or purchasers of the common stock for whom the broker-dealers may act as agent. The compensation paid to a particular broker-dealer may be less than or in excess of customary commissions.

Lincoln Park is an underwriter within the meaning of the Securities Act.

Neither we nor Lincoln Park can presently estimate the amount of compensation that any agent will receive. We know of no existing arrangements between Lincoln Park, any other shareholder, broker, dealer, underwriter, or agent relating to the sale or distribution of the shares offered by this prospectus. At the time a particular offer of shares is made, a prospectus supplement, if required, will be distributed that will set forth the names of any agents, underwriters, or dealers and any compensation from the selling shareholder, and any other required information.

We will pay all of the expenses incident to the registration, offering, and sale of the shares to the public other than commissions or discounts of underwriters, broker-dealers, or agents. We have also agreed to indemnify Lincoln Park and related persons against specified liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

Lincoln Park and its affiliates have agreed not to engage in any direct or indirect short selling or hedging of our common stock during the term of the Purchase Agreement.

We have advised Lincoln Park that while it is engaged in a distribution of the shares included in this prospectus it is required to comply with Regulation M promulgated under the Exchange Act. With certain exceptions, Regulation M precludes the selling shareholder, any affiliated purchasers, and any broker-dealer or other person who participates in the distribution from bidding for or purchasing, or attempting to induce any person to bid for or purchase any security which is the subject of the distribution until the entire distribution is complete.

Regulation M also prohibits any bids or purchases made in order to stabilize the price of a security in connection with the distribution of that security. All of the foregoing may affect the marketability of the shares offered hereby this prospectus.

This offering will terminate on the date that all shares offered by this prospectus have been sold by Lincoln Park or may be resold by Lincoln Park without restriction under Rule 144(b)(1)(i) under the Securities Act.

#### **LEGAL MATTERS**

The validity of the securities being offered by this prospectus has been passed upon for us by Burton Bartlett & Glogovac, Reno, Nevada.

#### **EXPERTS**

Morison Cogen LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm, has audited our financial statements at December 31, 2010 and 2009, and for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2010, as set forth in their report, which includes an explanatory paragraph relating to our ability to continue as a going concern. We have included our financial statements in this prospectus and elsewhere in the registration statement of which it is a part in reliance on Morison Cogen LLP s report, given on their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

#### WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

We filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission a registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933 for the shares of common stock in this offering. This prospectus does not contain all of the information in the registration statement and the exhibits and schedule that were filed with the registration statement. For further information with respect to us and our common stock, we refer you to the registration statement and the exhibits and schedule that were filed with the registration statement. Statements contained in this prospectus about the contents of any contract or any other document that is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement are not necessarily complete, and we refer you to the full text of the contract or other document filed as an exhibit to the registration statement. A copy of the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules that were filed with the registration statement may be inspected without charge at the Public Reference Room maintained by the Securities and Exchange Commission at 100 F Street, N.E. Washington, DC 20549, and copies of all or any part of the registration statement may be obtained from the Securities and Exchange Commission upon payment of the prescribed fee. Information regarding the operation of the Public Reference Room may be obtained by calling the Securities and Exchange Commission at 1-800-SEC-0330. The Securities and Exchange Commission maintains a website that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding registrants that file electronically with the SEC. The address of the website is <a href="https://www.sec.gov">www.sec.gov</a>.

We file periodic reports under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, including annual, quarterly and special reports, and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission. These periodic reports and other information are available for inspection and copying at the regional offices, public reference facilities and website of the Securities and Exchange Commission referred to above.

We make available free of charge on or through our internet website our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file such material with, or furnish it to, the Securities and Exchange Commission.

# DISCLOSURE OF COMMISSION POSITION ON INDEMNIFICATION FOR SECURITIES ACT LIABILITY

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers or persons controlling the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, the registrant has been informed that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable.

## LIGHTWAVE LOGIC, INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

## FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## **INDEX**

Financial Statements for the Fiscal Years Ended December 31, 2010 and 2009	PAGE
REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM	F-2
BALANCE SHEETS	F-3
STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS	F-4
STATEMENT OF SHAREHOLDERS EQUITY	F-5
STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS	F-8
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	F-11
Financial Statements for the Three Months Ended March 31, 2011 and 2010	
BALANCE SHEETS	F-31
STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS	F-32
STATEMENT OF STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY	F-33
STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS	F-37
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	F-39

#### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

Lightwave Logic, Inc.
Wilmington, Delaware
We have audited the accompanying balance sheets of Lightwave Logic, Inc., as of December 31, 2010 and 2009 and the related statements of operations, shareholders—equity and cash flows for the years then ended and for the period from January 1, 2004 (inception of development stage) through December 31, 2010. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company—s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.
We conducted our audits in accordance with standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audit included consideration of internal

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Lightwave Logic, Inc., as of December 31, 2010 and 2009 and results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended and for the period from January 1, 2004 (inception of development stage) through December 31, 2010 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States.

presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company s internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. The Company is in the development stage at December 31, 2010. As discussed in Note 2 to the financial statements, successful completion of the Company s development program and, ultimately, the attainment of profitable operations are dependent upon future events, including obtaining adequate financing to fulfill its development activities and achieving a level of sales adequate to support the Company s cost structure. These factors raise substantial doubt about the ability of the Company to continue as a going concern. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of these uncertainties.

/s/ MORISON COGEN LLP

To the Board of Directors

Bala Cynwyd, Pennsylvania

## LIGHTWAVE LOGIC, INC.

## (A Development Stage Company)

## **BALANCE SHEETS**

	Dece	ember 31, 2010	December 31, 2009
ASSETS			
CURRENT ASSETS			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	953,867	\$ 459,989
Prepaid expenses		74,189	53,373
		1,028,056	513,362
PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT - NET		97,568	104,087
OTHER ASSETS			
Intangible assets		346,009	261,215
TOTAL ASSETS	\$	1,471,633	\$ 878,664
LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY			
CURRENT LIABILITIES			
Accounts payable	\$	56,459	\$ 70,730
Accounts payable - related party		9,760	12,121
Accrued expenses		49,793	48,825
TOTAL LIABILITIES		116,012	131,676
CONTINGENCY		-	-
SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY			
Preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, 1,000,000			
authorized			
No shares issued or outstanding		-	-
Common stock \$0.001 par value, 100,000,000 authorized			
43,966,042 and 41,166,542 issued and outstanding at		12.066	41 167
December 31, 2010 and December 31, 2009 Additional paid-in-capital		43,966 21,704,361	41,167 17,385,295
Accumulated deficit		(15,827)	(15,827)
Deficit accumulated during development stage		(20,376,879)	(16,663,647)
ombo		(=0,0,0,0,0)	(10,000,017)

TOTAL SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY	1,355,621	746,988
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY	\$ 1,471,633 \$	878,664

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

## LIGHTWAVE LOGIC, INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

## STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

## FOR YEARS ENDING DECEMBER 31, 2010 AND 2009 AND FOR THE PERIOD

## JANUARY 1, 2004 (INCEPTION OF DEVELOPMENT STAGE) TO DECEMBER 31, 2010

		Cumulative Since Inception	For the Year Ending December 31, 2010	For the Year Ending December 31, 2009
NET SALES	\$	3,200	\$ 3,200	\$ -
COST AND EXPENSE				
Research and development		8,981,884	1,709,171	1,662,813
General and administrative		11,351,364	2,006,900	1,058,071
		20,333,248	3,716,071	2,720,884
LOSS FROM OPERATIONS		(20,330,048)	(3,712,871)	(2,720,884)
OTHER INCOME (EXPENSE)				
Interest income		30,123	196	493
Dividend income		1,551	-	-
Realized gain (loss) on investment		3,911	-	-
Realized gain on disposal of assets		637	-	-
Litigation settlement		(47,500)	-	-
Interest expense		(35,553)	(557)	(1,480)
NET LOSS	\$	(20,376,879)	\$ (3,713,232)	\$ (2,721,871)
Basic and Diluted Loss per Share			\$ (0.09)	\$ (0.07)
Basic and Diluted Weighted Average Number of	Share	s	42,253,450	39,431,766

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

## LIGHTWAVE LOGIC, INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

## STATEMENT OF SHAREHOLDERS EQUITY

# FOR THE PERIOD JANUARY 1, 2004 (INCEPTION OF DEVELOPMENT STAGE) TO DECEMBER 31, $2010\,$

	Number of Shares	Common Stock	Paid-in Capital	Subscription  Receivable	Deferred Charges	Unrealized Loss on Securities	Accumulated  Deficit	Deficit Accumulated During Development Stage	Total
N D I N G ALANCE AT	Silaico	Stock	Cupitui	1000114010	21141 <b>5</b> 00	Securities	2011011	Sugo	10111
ECEMBER 1, 2003 Retroactive capitalization		1 \$	5 - 5	\$ -\$	-	\$ -	\$ (15,827)	\$ - \$	(15,820
pon reverse equisition	706,973	706	(706)	-	_	-	-	-	
ALANCE AT ANUARY 1,									
004	707,073	707	(706)	-	-	-	(15,827)	-	(15,820
Common ock issued for	13,292,927	13,293	(13,293)	-	-	-	-	-	
nture services I July 2004 at 0.16/share Common tock issued at	1,600,000	1,600	254,400	-	-	-	-	-	256,00
nerger Common cock issued for iture services	2,000,000	2,000	(2,000)	-	-	-	-	-	
August 2004 \$0.12/share Conversion f note payable December 0 0 4 a t	637,500	638	74,362	-	-	-	-	-	75,000
0.16/share	187,500	187	29,813	-	-	-	-	-	30,00

(722, 140)

(722,146)

			_aga:	ng. Eighthard E	.09.0,				
Net loss for ne year ended ecember 31, 004									
ALANCE AT ECEMBER 1, 2004		18,425	342,576	-	-	-	(15,827)	(722,146)	(376,972
Common tock issued in rivate lacement in									
pril 2005 at 0.25/share Conversion f notes payable	4,000,000	4,000	996,000	-	-	-	-	-	1,000,000
n May 2005 at 0.16/share	3,118,750	3,119	495,881	-	-	-	-	-	499,000
Subscription ceivable Common	-	-	-	(6,500)	-	-	-	-	(6,500
ock issued for iture services August 2005,									
alued at 2.79/share Common tock issued for ature services	210,000	210	585,290	-	-	-	-	-	585,500
August 2005, alued at 2.92/share Warrants	200,000	200	583,800	-	-	-	-	-	584,000
ssued for ervices in May 005, vested uring 2005,									
a l u e d a t 1.13/share Warrants sued for ervices in	-	-	37,000	-	-	-	-	-	37,000
eptember 005, vested uring 2005, valued at									
1.45/share Warrants sued for	-	-	24,200 15,900	- -	-	-	-	-	24,200 15,900

ervices in

			Lagai i iii i	J. Ligitivav	e Logic, inc.	1 31111 0 1			ļ
ectober 2005, ested during 005, valued at 0.53/share Warrants sued for future ervices in ecember 005, vested uring 2005, alued at									
1.45/share Deferred harges for ommon stock sued for future ervices in ugust 2005, alued at		-	435,060	-	-	-	-	-	435,060
2.92/share Amortization f deferred	-	-	-	-	(584,000)	-	-	-	(584,000
narges Exercise of arrants in	-	-	-	-	265,455	-	-	-	265,455
ecember 2005 \$0.25/share Net loss for he year ended	300,000	300	74,700	-	-	-	-	-	75,000
ecember 31, 005	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(1,721,765)	(1,721,765
ALANCE AT ECEMBER			40 <b>-</b> d	(5.500) ¢		٨		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	221.07
Common tock issued in rivate lacement uring 2006 at		26,254 \$	3,590,407 \$	(6,500)\$	5 (318,545)\$	- \$	(15,827)\$	(2,443,911)\$	831,87
0.50/share Common tock issued for iture services February 006, valued at	850,000	850	424,150	-	-	-	-	-	425,00
0.90/share Common ock issued for	300,000 400,000	300 400	269,700 619,600	-	-	- -	-	- -	270,00 620,00

iture services

			Eugai Filli	ig. Ligitiwav	5 Logic, inc	J FUIII 3-1			
n May 2006, alued at 1.55/share Common tock issued for iture services n June 2006, alued at									
1.45/share Common tock issued for iture services n November 006, valued at	25,000	25	36,225	-	-	-	-	-	36,250
0.49/share Warrants ssued for ervices in eptember 005, vested uring 2006, alued at	60,000	60	29,340	-	-	-	-	-	29,400
1.45/share Warrants sued for future ervices in June 006, vested uring 2006, alued at	-	-	66,500	-	-	-	-	-	66,500
1.55/share Options ssued for ervices in ebruary 2006, ested during 006, valued at	-	-	465,996	-	-	-	-	-	465,996
1.01/share Contributed apital related o accrued	-	-	428,888	-	-	-	-	-	428,88
nterest Subscription	-	-	35,624	-	-	-	-	-	35,62
eceivable Amortization f deferred	-	-	-	6,500	-	-	-	-	6,50
narges Unrealized ain (loss) on	-	-	-	-	318,545	-	-	-	318,54
Net loss for ne year ending	-	-	- -	-	-	(26,000)	-	(2,933,809)	(26,000 (2,933,809

ecember 31, 006

ALANCE AT ECEMBER 1, 2006

27,889 \$5,966,430 \$ - \$ 27,888,750

- \$ (26,000) \$

(15,827) \$ (5,377,720) \$ 574,77

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

F-5

## LIGHTWAVE LOGIC, INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

## STATEMENT OF SHAREHOLDERS EQUITY

## FOR THE PERIOD JANUARY 1, 2004 (INCEPTION OF DEVELOPMENT STAGE) TO

## **DECEMBER 31, 2010 (CONTINUED)**

				Receivable for Issuance		Unrealized		Deficit Accumulated	
	Number of	Common	Paid-in	of Common	Deferred	Loss On	Accumulated	During Development	
	Shares	Stock	Capital	Stock	Charges	Securities	Deficit	Stage	Total
BALANCE AT									
DECEMBER									
31, 2006	27,888,750	27,889 \$	5,966,430 \$	- \$	\$ - \$	8 (26,000)\$	(15,827)\$	\$ (5,377,720)\$	574,772
Common stock issued in private placement during 2007 at	l :								
\$0.50/share Common stock issued in private placement during 2007 at	l :	2,482	1,238,518	-	-	-	-	-	1,241,000
\$0.60/share Common s t o c k subscription r e s c i n d e d during 2007 at	1,767,540	1,768	1,058,756	-	-	-	-	-	1,060,524
\$0.50/share Common stock issued for future services in February 2007, valued at			(199,600)	-	-	-	-	-	(200,000)
\$0.70/share  Common stock issued for future services in March 2007, valued at	•	152	106,098	-	-	-	-	-	106,250
\$0.58/share	1,000,000	1,000	579,000	-	-	-	-	-	580,000

100,000

100

34,900

35,000

			_ugug	ga.o <u>_</u> o	9.0,	0 0 .			
Common									
stock issued for									
services and									
settlement for									
accounts									
payable in April									
2007, valued at									
\$0.35/share									
Common									
stock issued for									
services in									
October 2007,									
valued at									
\$0.68/share	150,000	150	101,850	_	-	-	-	-	102,000
Common	ŕ		•						,
stock issued for									
services in									
October 2007,									
valued at									
\$0.90/share	150,000	150	134,850	_	-	-	-	-	135,000
Common	ŕ		•						,
stock issued for									
services in									
November									
2007, valued at									
\$0.72/share	400,000	400	287,600	_	-	-	-	-	288,000
Warrants	ŕ		•						,
issued for									
services in									
September									
2005, vested									
during 2007,									
valued at									
\$1.45/share	-	-	36,370	-	-	-	-	-	36,370
Warrants									
issued for									
services in									
March 2007,									
vested during									
2007, valued at									
\$0.63/share	-	-	52,180	-	-	-	-	-	52,180
Warrants									
issued for									
services in									
April 2007,									
vested during									
2007, valued at									
\$0.69/share	-	-	293,476	-	-	-	-	-	293,476
Warrants	-	-	140,490	-	-	-	-	-	140,490
issued for									
services in									

			Edgar Filing: L	ightwave Lo	ogic, Inc	Form S-1			
April 2007, vested during 2007, valued at \$0.63/share Warrants is sued for services in May 2007, vested during 2007, valued at									
\$0.56/share Warrants is sued for services in October 2007, vested during 2007, valued at	-	-	52,946	-	-	-	-	-	52,946
\$0.61/share Warrants issued for services in October 2007, vested during 2007, valued at	-	-	61,449	-	-	-	-	-	61,449
\$0.78/share Warrants is sued for services in December 2007, vested during 2007, valued at	-	-	52,292	-	-	-	-	-	52,292
\$0.55/share Options issued for services in February 2006, vested during 2007, valued at	-	-	1,159	-	-	-	-	-	1,159
\$1.01/share Options issued for services in February 2006, vested during 2007, valued at	-	-	17,589	-	-	-	-	-	17,589
\$1.09/share Options issued for services in November	-	-	43,757 41,653	-	-	-	-	-	43,757 41,653

			Edgar Filing: Lig	gniwave Lo	gic, iric.	- FOIIII 9-1			
2007, vested during 2007, valued at \$0.60/share Warrants issued for future services in April 2007, vested during 2007, valued at									
\$0.70/share Deferred charges for common stock issued for future services in March 2007, valued at	-	-	348,000	-	-	-	-	-	348,000
\$0.58/share Amortization		-	-	- (92	8,000)	-	-	-	(928,000)
charges Unrealized gain (loss) on	<b>-</b>	-	-	- 77	73,333	-	-	-	773,333
securities  Net loss for the year ending	-	-	-	-	-	(32,610)	-	-	(32,610)
December 31, 2007	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(4,223,449)	(4,223,449)
BALANCE AT DECEMBER 31, 2007		33,690 \$1	10,449,763 \$	- \$(15	4,667)\$	(58,610)\$	(15,827)\$	(9,601,169)\$	653,180
Common stock issued in private placement during 2008 at \$0.60/share	690,001	690	413,310	-	-	-	-	-	414,000
Common stock issued for services in March 2008, valued at									
\$0.75/share Common stock issued for services in August 2008, valued at	100,000	100	74,900	-	-	-	-	-	75,000
\$1.80/share	200,000	200	359,800	-	-	-	-	-	360,000

1			5 5	J	<b>5</b> /				
Exercise of									
warrants at \$0.25/share	320,000	320	79,680	-	-	-	-	-	80,000
Exercise of warrants at									
\$0.25/share,									
pursuant to									
November 2008 adjusted stock									
offering	641,080	641	159,629						160,270
Exercise of	071,000	011	107,027						100,270
warrants at									
\$0.50/share	270,000	270	134,730	-	-	-	-	-	135,000
Warrants issued									
for services in									
September									
2005, vested during 2008,									
valued at									
\$1.45/share	_	_	27,014	-	-	-	_	-	27,014
Warrants issued			_ , , -						,-
for services in									
March 2007,									
vested during									
2008, valued at			:0.005						:0.005
\$0.63/share	-	-	10,885	-	-	-	-	-	10,885
Warrants issued for services in									
April 2007,									
vested during									
2008, valued at									
\$0.69/share	-	-	121,713	-	-	-	_	-	121,713
Warrants issued									
for services in									
April 2007,									
vested during									
2008, valued at			40.720						40.720
\$0.63/share Warrants issued	-	-	48,738	-	-	-	-	-	48,738
for services in									
May 2007,									
vested during									
2008, valued at									
\$0.56/share	-	-	31,444	-	-	-	-	-	31,444
Warrants issued									
for services in									
December									
2007, vested									
during 2008,									
valued at \$0.55/share			12 407						10 497
\$0.55/snare	-	-	12,487	-	-	-	-	-	12,487

			Edgar Filing	: Lightwave	e Logic, Inc	Form S-1			
Options issued for services in November 2007, vested during 2008,									
valued at \$0.60/share Options issued for services in January 2008, vested during	-	-	286,803	-	-	-	-	-	286,803
2008, valued at \$0.60/share Options issued for services in July 2008, vested during 2008, valued at	-	-	30,750	-	-	-	-	-	30,750
\$1.48/share Options issued for services in August 2008, vested during 2008, valued at	-	-	114,519	- #	<del> </del> -	-	- #	-	114,519
\$1.36/share Options issued for services in November 2008, vested during 2008, valued at	-	-	525,263	- <del>1</del>	<b>+</b> -	-	- #	-	525,263
\$0.50/share Warrants issued for future services in March 2008, vested through September 2008, valued at	-	-	6,439	-	-	-	-	-	6,439
\$0.83/share Warrants issued for services in May 2008, vested through September 2008, valued at	-	-	332,000	-	(332,000)	-	-	-	-
\$1.63/share Amortization of deferred	-	-	976,193	-	-	-	-	-	976,193
charges	-	-	-	(12,500)	431,337	- -	-	-	431,337 (12,500)

Receivable for

the issuance of									ļ
common stock									
Realized loss									
reclassification	-	-		-	-	-	58,610		58,610
Net loss for the									
year ending									
December 31,									
2008	-	-		-	-	-	-	- (4,340,607)	(4,340,607)
BALANCE AT		\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
DECEMBER									
31, 2008	35,911,156	35,911	14,196,06	50 (12,50	00) (55,3	30)	-	(15,827) (13,941,776)	206,538
		The acco	mpanying no	otes are an ir	ntegral part	of these	e financial stat	tements.	

## LIGHTWAVE LOGIC, INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

## STATEMENT OF SHAREHOLDERS EQUITY

# FOR THE PERIOD JANUARY 1, 2004 (INCEPTION OF DEVELOPMENT STAGE) TO DECEMBER 31, 2010 (CONTINUED)

				Receivable for			Deficit	
				Issuance of			Accumulated	
	Number of	Common	Paid-in	Common	Deferred	Accumulated	During Development	
	Shares	Stock	Capital	Stock	Charges	Deficit	Stage	Total
BALANCE AT DECEMBER		\$	\$		\$	\$	\$	
31, 2008	35,911,156	35,911	14,196,060	(12,500)	(55,330)	(15,827)	(13,941,776)	206,538
Rights to purchase shares issued in January 2009, vested during 2009, valued at								
\$0.33/share Common stock issued for services in January 2009, valued at	-	-	132,058	-	-	-	-	132,058
\$0.58/share Common stock issued for services & settlement for accounts payable January 2009 valued at	100,000	100	57,900	-	-	-	-	58,000
\$0.25/share Exercise of purchase right agreement in January 2009 at	100,000	100	24,900	-	-	-	-	25,000
\$0.25/share Exercise of warrants at \$0.25/share,	180,550 1,279,336	181 1,279	44,957 318,555	-	-	-	-	45,138 319,834

Edgar Filing: Lightwave Logic, Inc. - Form S-1

pursuant to November 2008 adjusted stock offering Exercise of warrants at								
\$0.001/share Exercise of	400,000	400	-	-	-	-	-	400
warrants at \$1.00/share Options issued for services in November 2007, vested during	355,000	355	354,645					355,000
2009, valued at \$0.60/share Options issued for services in January 2008, vested during	-	-	199,234	-	-	-	-	199,234
2009, valued at \$0.60/share Options issued for services in July 2008, vested during	-	-	13,583	-	-	-	-	13,583
2009, valued at \$1.48/share Options issued for services in August 2008, vested during	-	-	67,838	-	-	-	-	67,838
2009, valued at \$1.36/share Options issued for services in November 2008, vested during	-	-	623,246	-	-	-	-	623,246
2009, valued at \$0.50/share Options issued for services in January 2009, vested during 2009, valued at	-	-	61,346	-	-	-	-	61,346
\$0.53/share Options issued for services in February 2009, vested during 2009, valued at	-	-	13,136 9,583	-	-	-	-	13,136 9,583

\$0.38/share Options issued for services in June 2009, vested during 2009, valued at \$0.85/share Warrants issued for services in	-	-	21,085	-	-	-	-	21,085
June 2009, vested during 2009, valued at \$0.85/share Contribution of accrued payroll in February	-	-	177,881	-	-	-	-	177,881
2009	_	-	52,129	-	_	-	-	52,129
Amortization of deferred charges Payment for the	-	-	-	-	55,330	-	-	55,330
issuance of common stock Common stock	-	-	-	12,500	-	-	-	12,500
issued for services in June 2009, valued at \$0.34/share Common stock issued for services &	116,000	116	39,884	-	-	-	-	40,000
settlement for accounts payable June 2009 valued at \$0.34/share Common stock issued in private placement during June	145,000	145	49,855					50,000
2009 at \$0.34/share Common stock issued for	2,479,500	2,480	852,520	-	-	-	-	855,000
services in July 2009, valued at \$0.75/share Net loss for the year ending	100,000	100	74,900	-	-	-	-	75,000
December 31, 2009	-	-	-	-	-	-	(2,721,871)	(2,721,871)

BALANCE AT December 31,	\$		\$	S	\$		\$	
2009	41,166,542	41,167	17,385,295	-	-	(15,827)	(16,663,647)	746,988
Options issued for services in November 2007, vested during 2010, valued at \$0.60/share Options issued for services in January 2008,	-	-	174,866	-	-	-	-	174,866
vested during 2010, valued at \$0.60/share Options issued for services in July 2008,	-	-	14,873	-	-	-	-	14,873
vested during 2010, valued at \$1.48/share Options issued for services in August 2008,	-	-	74,061	-	-	-	-	74,061
vested during 2010, valued at \$1.36/share Options issued for services in	-	-	643,812	-	-	-	-	643,812
November 2008, vested during 2010, valued at \$0.50/share Warrants issued for services in June 2009,	-	-	31,478	-	-	-	-	31,478
vested during 2010, valued at \$0.85/share Warrants issued for services in January 2010,	-	-	213,459	-	-	-	-	213,459
vested during 2010, valued at \$1.83/share Warrants issued for services in March 2010, vested during 2010, valued at	-	-	580,167 214,063	-	-	-	-	580,167 214,063

\$1.86/share Options issued for services in August 2010, vested during 2010, valued at \$1.31/share Options issued for services in December 2010, vested during 2010, valued at			27,434	27,434
\$1.14/share Exercise of			286,002	286,002
warrants at \$0.25/share Exercise of options at	947,200	947	235,853	236,800
\$0.25/share Exercise of warrants at	15,000	15	3,735	3,750
\$0.345/share Exercise of warrants at	10,000	10	3,440	3,450
\$0.50/share Exercise of warrants at	25,000	25	12,475	12,500
\$1.00/share Common stock issued in private	282,500	283	282,218	282,500
placement during 2010 at \$1.00/share Common stock issued for services in August 2010,	1,500,000	1,500	1,498,500	1,500,000
valued at \$1.25/share Common stock issued for services in November 2010,	4,800	4	5,996	6,000
valued at \$0.93/share Common stock issued for services in December 2010,	5,000	5	4,645	4,650
valued at \$01.20/share	10,000	10	11,990	12,000

Edgar Filing: Lightwave Logic, Inc. - Form S-1

Net loss for the year ending December 31,									
2010	-	-	-		-	-	-	(3,713,232)	(3,713,232)
BALANCE AT	\$		\$	\$	\$	\$		\$	\$
DECEMBER									
31, 2010	43,966,042	43,966	21,704,361		_	_	(15,827)	(20,376,879)	1,355,621
- ,	The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.								

# LIGHTWAVE LOGIC, INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

# STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOW FOR YEARS ENDING

# DECEMBER 31, 2010 AND 2009 AND FOR THE PERIOD

# JANUARY 1, 2004 (INCEPTION OF DEVELOPMENT STAGE) TO DECEMBER 31, 2010

CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING	Cumulative Since Inception	For the Year Ending December 31, 2010	For the Year Ending December 31, 2009
ACTIVITIES			
Net loss	\$ (20,376,879) \$	(3,713,232) \$	(2,721,871)
Adjustment to reconcile net loss to net cash	ψ (20,370,677) ψ	(3,713,232) ψ	(2,721,071)
used in operating activities			
Amortization of deferred charges	4,392,456	_	55,330
Amortization of prepaid expenses	75,000	37,500	37,500
Warrants issued for services	3,248,006	1,007,689	177,881
Stock options issued for services	4,090,738	1,252,526	1,009,051
Common stock issued for services	1,115,942	22,650	128,000
Purchase right agreement amortization	132,058	-	132,058
Depreciation	108,033	30,166	16,972
Realized (gain) loss on investments	(3,911)	-	-
Realized gain on disposal of assets	(637)	-	-
(Increase) decrease in assets			
Receivables	(30,461)	-	-
Prepaid expenses	(74,189)	(58,316)	(3,675)
Increase (decrease) in liabilities			
Accounts payable	189,375	(14,271)	53,081
Accounts payable - related party	9,760	(2,361)	4,949
Accrued expenses	36,407	968	2,749
Net cash used in operating activities	(7,088,302)	(1,436,681)	(1,107,975)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING			
ACTIVITIES			
Cost of intangibles	(346,009)	(84,794)	(48,799)
Proceeds from sale of available for sale	203,911	-	-
securities			
Proceeds from receipt of note receivable	100,000	-	-
Purchase of available for sale securities	(200,000)	-	-
Purchase of equipment, furniture and leasehold improvements	(168,351)	(23,647)	(59,333)
Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities	(410,449)	(108,441)	(108,132)

Edgar Filing: Lightwave Logic, Inc. - Form S-1

# CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES

ACTIVITIES			
Issuance of common stock, private	6,495,524	1,500,000	855,000
placement			
Common stock rescinded, private placement	(200,000)	-	-
Issuance of common stock, exercise of	1,577,004	539,000	675,234
warrants			
Issuance of common stock, exercise of purchase right agreement	45,138	-	45,138
Repayment of notes payable	(14,970)	-	-
Proceeds from subscription receivable	19,000	-	12,500
Advances to stockholders	(4,933)	-	-
Proceeds from convertible notes	529,000	-	-
Advances from officers	1,498	-	-
Net cash provided by financing activities	8,447,261	2,039,000	1,587,872
NET INCREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	948,509	493,878	371,764
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS - BEGINNING OF PERIOD	5,358	459,989	88,225
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS - END OF PERIOD	\$ 953,867	\$ 953,867	\$ 459,989

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

# LIGHTWAVE LOGIC, INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

# STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOW FOR YEARS ENDING

# DECEMBER 31, 2010 AND 2009 AND FOR THE PERIOD

# JANUARY 1, 2004 (INCEPTION OF DEVELOPMENT STAGE) TO DECEMBER 31, 2010

	Cumulative Since Inception	For the Year Ending December 31, 2010	For the Year Ending December 31, 2009
SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURES OF CASH FLOW INFORMATION			
CASH PAID DURING THE PERIOD FOR: Interest	\$ 22,944\$	557 5	1,480
SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURE OF NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES			
Common stock issued in exchange for deferred charges	\$ 3,142,400\$	- 8	-
Warrants issued in exchange for deferred charges	\$ 1,581,056\$	- 5	-
Common stock issued as settlement for accounts payable	\$ 74,708\$	\$	45,000
Realized loss reclassification	\$ -\$	- 5	-
Accrued interest contributed as capital	\$ 35,624\$	- 5	-
Common stock issued in the conversion of notes payable	\$ 529,000\$	- 8	-
Acquisition of automobile through loan payable	\$ 24,643\$	- 5	-
Common stock issued upon exercise of a warrant in exchange for receivable	\$ 75,000\$	- 5	-
Insurance company pay off of note payable	\$ 9,673\$	- 5	-
Receivable for issuance of common stock	\$ 10,000	5	10,000

Edgar Filing:	Lightwave	Logic, Inc	c Form S-1
_aga: :g:	9	_09.0,0	

Contribution of officer accrued payroll	\$ 52,129	\$ 52,129
Common stock issued for prepaid expense	\$ 75,000	\$ 75,000

F-9

# LIGHTWAVE LOGIC, INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

#### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**DECEMBER 31, 2010** 

#### NOTE 1- SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

#### **History and Nature of Business**

Lightwave Logic, Inc., formerly Third-Order Nanotechnologies, Inc., formerly PSI-Tec Holdings, Inc., formerly Eastern Idaho Internet Service, Inc. (the Company) was organized under the laws of the State of Nevada in 1997. The Company was engaged in the business of marketing internet services until June 30, 1998, at which time the principal assets of the business were sold and operations were discontinued. The Company was inactive until the acquisition of PSI-TEC Corporation (PSI-TEC) on July 14, 2004, at which time the name was changed to PSI-TEC Holdings, Inc.

#### **Development Stage**

PSI-TEC was incorporated in 1995 under the laws of the State of Delaware. PSI-TEC primarily conducted research for the United States Government under a contract, which expired in 2003. Beginning January 1, 2004, PSI-TEC was engaged in the development of electro-optic polymers for application in the electro-optic device markets. PSI-TEC is considered a development stage company as defined in FASB ASC 915 Development Stage Entities from the inception of the development stage on January 1, 2004.

#### Merger

On July 14, 2004, the Company acquired PSI-TEC. Under the terms of the merger agreement, the stockholders of PSI-TEC received 15,600,000 shares of common stock in exchange for its 2,206,280 shares. Following the merger, the Company changed its name to PSI-TEC Holdings, Inc. Under accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, the share exchange is considered to be a capital transaction in substance rather than a business combination. That is, the share exchange is equivalent to the issuance of stock by PSI-TEC Holdings, Inc. for the net monetary assets of PSI-TEC, accompanied by a recapitalization, and is accounted for as a change of capital structure. Accordingly, the accounting for the share exchange was identical to that resulting from a reverse acquisition, except no goodwill was recorded. Under reverse takeover accounting, the post-reverse acquisition comparative historical financial statements of the legal acquirer, PSI-TEC Holdings, Inc., are those of the legal acquiree, PSI-TEC, which is

considered to be the accounting acquirer. On October 20, 2006, PSI-TEC Holdings, Inc. and PSI-TEC merged and changed its name to Third-Order Nanotechnologies, Inc. On March 10, 2008, Third-Order Nanotechnologies, Inc. changed its name to Lightwave Logic, Inc.

#### **Estimates**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying disclosures. Although these estimates are based on management s best knowledge of current events and actions the Company may undertake in the future, actual results could differ from the estimates.

#### **Cash Equivalents**

For the purposes of the statement of cash flows, the Company considers all highly liquid instruments with maturities of three months or less at the time of purchase to be cash equivalents.

#### **Concentration of Credit Risk**

Certain financial instruments potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk. These financial instruments consist primarily of cash. At December 31, 2010, the Company has deposits with Wells Fargo Bank, N.A. that exceed the FDIC deposit insurance coverage of \$250,000.

#### LIGHTWAVE LOGIC, INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

# NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**DECEMBER 31, 2010** 

# NOTE 1- SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

#### **Investment**

Securities classified as available-for-sale may be sold in response to changes in interest rates, liquidity needs, and for other purposes. Available-for-sale securities are carried at fair value. Unrealized gains and losses on investment securities available for sale are based on the difference between book value and fair value of each security. These gains and losses are credited or charged to other comprehensive income, whereas realized gains and losses are recognized in the Company s net income (loss).

#### **Property and Equipment**

Equipment is stated at cost. Depreciation is principally provided by use of straight-line methods for financial and tax reporting purposes over the estimated useful lives of the assets, generally 5 years.

#### **Fair Value of Financial Instruments**

The Company s financial instruments consist of cash, accounts payable and accrued expenses. The carrying values of cash, accounts payable and accrued expenses approximate fair value because of their short maturities.

#### **Income Taxes**

The Company follows FASB ASC 740, Income Taxes, which requires an asset and liability approach to financial accounting and reporting for income taxes. Deferred income tax assets and liabilities are computed annually for temporary differences between the financial statement and tax bases of assets and liabilities that will result in taxable or deductible amounts in the future based on enacted tax laws and rates applicable to the periods in which the differences are expected to affect taxable income. Valuation allowances are established when necessary to reduce

deferred tax assets to the amount expected to be realized. Income tax expense is the tax payable or refundable for the period plus or minus the change during the period in deferred tax assets and liabilities.

#### **Loss Per Share**

The Company follows Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification (FASB ASC) 260, Earnings per Share, resulting in the presentation of basic and diluted earnings per share. Because the Company reported a net loss in 2010 and 2009, common stock equivalents, including stock options and warrants were anti-dilutive; therefore, the amounts reported for basic and dilutive loss per share were the same.

#### **Recoverability of Long Lived Assets**

The Company follows FASB ASC 360 Property, Plant, and Equipment . Long-lived assets to be held and used are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the related carrying amount may not be recoverable. When required, impairment losses on assets to be held and used are recognized based on the excess of the asset s carrying amount.

## **Comprehensive Income**

The Company follows FASB ASC 220.10, Reporting Comprehensive Income. Comprehensive income is a more inclusive financial reporting methodology that includes disclosure of certain financial information that historically has not been recognized in the calculation of net income. Since the Company has no items of other comprehensive income, comprehensive income (loss) is equal to net loss.

#### Reclassifications

Certain reclassifications were made to the 2009 financial statements in order to conform to the 2010 financial statement presentation.

#### **Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements**

As of December 31, 2010 and for the year then ended, there were no recently adopted accounting pronouncements that had a material effect on the Company s financial statements.

F-11

# LIGHTWAVE LOGIC, INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

# NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**DECEMBER 31, 2010** 

#### NOTE 1- SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)

#### **Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements Not Yet Adopted**

As of December 31, 2010, there are no recently issued accounting standards not yet adopted which would have a material effect on the Company s financial statements.

#### NOTE 2 GOING CONCERN

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming the Company will continue as a going concern. The Company has incurred significant losses and experienced negative cash flow during the development stage. These conditions raise substantial doubt about the Company s ability to continue as a going concern. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

The Company is in the development stage at December 31, 2010. Currently, the Company expects to have sufficient funds based on its adjusted budget to maintain its operations through August 2011. The exercise of existing outstanding warrants which are due to expire during 2011 should provide the Company with the necessary funds to maintain its operations through December 2011. Management believes the Company s business model is attractive enough to investors to raise necessary capital to fulfill its development activities and achieve a level of revenue adequate to support the Company s business model for the foreseeable future. However, there can be no assurances that the Company will be able to secure the necessary financing and/or equity investment or achieve an adequate sales level. The Company continues to develop and test its next generation Electro-Optic and third-order material platform to support and cultivate potential customers and strategic partners. Currently, the Company s Electro-Optic materials are in evaluation with potential customers. The Company s first revenue has been in engineering revenues.

Management believes the Company s next revenue will be in Application and non-recurring engineering charges, prototype devices and material charges for specialty non-linear applications.

# NOTE 3 EQUIPMENT

Equipment consists of the following:

	December 31, 2010		December 31, 2009	
	\$		\$	
Office equipment		12,816		10,768
Lab equipment		151,134		138,397
Furniture		3,494		-
Leasehold improvements		5,368		-
•		172,812		149,165
Less: Accumulated depreciation		75,244		45,078
	\$		\$	
		97,568		104,087

Depreciation expense for the years ending December 31, 2010 and 2009 was \$30,166 and \$16,972.

#### NOTE 4 INTANGIBLE ASSETS

This represents legal fees and patent fees associated with the registration of patents. The Company has not recorded any amortization expenses since the patents have yet to be declared effective. Once issued, the cost of the patents will be amortized over their legal lives, which is generally 20 years.

# LIGHTWAVE LOGIC, INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

#### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### **DECEMBER 31, 2010**

## NOTE 5 COMMITMENTS

The Company is obligated under an operating lease for laboratory space expiring June 30, 2011.

Aggregate minimum future lease payments are as follows:

YEAR ENDING
DECEMBER 31,
AMOUNT
2010 \$

4,697

Rent expense approximating \$9,257 and \$8,823 is included in research and development expenses for the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009.

#### NOTE 6 INCOME TAXES

As discussed in Note 1, the Company utilizes the asset and liability method of accounting for income taxes in accordance with FASB ASC 740. The reconciliation of the statutory federal rate to the Company s effective Income tax rate is as follows:

2010 2009

Amount % Amount %

Income tax benefit at U.S.

Edgar Filing: Lightwave Logic, Inc. - Form S-1

	\$	\$		
federal income tax rate	(1,262,000)	(34)	(925,000)	(34)
State tax, net of federal tax effect	(334,000)	(9)	(245,000)	(9)
Non-deductible share-based compensation	244,000	7	72,000	3
Change in valuation allowance	1,352,000	36	1,098,000	40
	\$	\$		
	_	_	_	_

The components of deferred tax assets as of December 31, 2010, and December 31, 2009 are as follows:

#### **TEMPORARY:**

TEMPORARY:	2010	2009
	\$ :	\$
Deferred tax asset for NOL carryforwards	6,189,000	4,961,000
Share-based compensation	1,788,000	1,664,000
Accrued expenses	17,000	17,000
Valuation allowance	(7,994,000)	(6,642,000)
	\$	\$
	_	_

The valuation allowance for deferred tax assets as of December 31, 2010 and 2009 was \$7,994,000 and \$6,642,000, respectively. The change in the total valuation for the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009 was an increase of \$1,352,000 and \$1,098,000, respectively. In assessing the realization of deferred tax assets, management considers whether it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is dependant upon the generation of future taxable income during the periods in which the net operating losses and temporary differences become deductible. Management considered projected future taxable income and tax planning strategies in making this assessment. The value of the deferred tax assets was offset by a valuation allowance, due to the current uncertainty of the future realization of the deferred tax assets.

#### LIGHTWAVE LOGIC, INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

# NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**DECEMBER 31, 2010** 

#### NOTE 6 INCOME TAXES (CONTINUED)

As of December 31, 2010, the Company had net operating loss carry forwards of approximately \$14,400,000, expiring through the year ending December 31, 2030. This amount can be used to offset future taxable income of the Company.

The timing and manner in which the Company can utilize operating loss carryforwards in any year may be limited by provisions of the Internal Revenue Code regarding changes in ownership of corporations. Such limitation may have an impact on the ultimate realization of its carryforwards and future tax deductions.

On January 1, 2007, the Company adopted FASB ASC 740.10, which provides guidance for the recognition and measurement of certain tax positions in an enterprise s financial statements. Recognition involves a determination of whether it is more likely than not that a tax position will be sustained upon examination with the presumption that the tax position will be examined by the appropriate taxing authority having full knowledge of all relevant information. The adoption of FASB ASC 740.10 did not require an adjustment to the Company s financial statements.

The Company s policy is to record interest and penalties associated with unrecognized tax benefits as additional income taxes in the statement of operations. As of January 1, 2010, the Company had no unrecognized tax benefits and no charge during 2010, and accordingly, the Company did not recognize any interest or penalties during 2010 related to unrecognized tax benefits. We do not have an accrual for uncertain tax positions as of December 31, 2010.

The Company files U.S. income tax returns and a state income tax return. With few exceptions, the U.S. and state income tax returns filed for the tax years ending on December 31, 2006 and thereafter are subject to examination by the relevant taxing authorities.

#### NOTE 7 STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY

#### **Preferred Stock**

Pursuant to our Company s Articles of Incorporation, our board of directors is empowered, without stockholder approval, to issue series of preferred stock with any designations, rights and preferences as they may from time to time determine. The rights and preferences of this preferred stock may be superior to the rights and preferences of our common stock; consequently, preferred stock, if issued could have dividend, liquidation, conversion, voting or other rights that could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of the common stock. Additionally, preferred stock, if issued, could be utilized, under special circumstances, as a method of discouraging, delaying or preventing a change in control of our business or a takeover from a third party.

#### **Common Stock and Warrants**

The stockholders deficit at January 1, 2004 has been retroactively restated for the equivalent number of shares received in the reverse acquisition at July 14, 2004 (Note 1) after giving effect to the difference in par value with the offset to additional paid-in-capital.

In July 2004, the Company issued 1,600,000 shares of its common stock for professional services valued at \$256,000, fair value.

In August 2004, the Company issued 637,500 shares of its common stock for professional services valued at \$75,000, fair value.

In December 2004, the Company converted a note payable of \$30,000 into 187,500 shares of common stock at a conversion price of \$0.16 per share.

In April 2005, the Company issued 4,000,000 shares of its common stock in a private placement for proceeds of \$1,000,000.

On May 4, 2005, the Company converted the notes payable of \$499,000 into 3,118,750 shares of common stock at a conversion price of \$0.16 per share. An unpaid note payable in the amount of \$6,500 has been reflected as a subscription receivable. During 2006, the Company deemed this \$6,500 outstanding subscription receivable to be uncollectible.

# LIGHTWAVE LOGIC, INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

#### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**DECEMBER 31, 2010** 

## NOTE 7 STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY (CONTINUED)

#### **Common Stock and Warrants (Continued)**

During August 2005, the Company issued 210,000 shares of common stock for professional services rendered valued at \$585,500, fair value. Consulting expense of \$375,500 was recognized during 2005, and at December 31, 2005, the remaining balance of \$210,000 is reflected as a deferred charge on the balance sheet. During 2006, consulting expense of \$210,000 was recognized. This agreement ended in May 2006.

In August 2005, in conjunction with a management services contract with a related party, the Company issued 200,000 shares of common stock valued at \$584,000. Management expense of \$265,455 was recognized during 2005, and at December 31, 2005, the remaining balance of \$318,545 is reflected as a deferred charge in a contra-equity account. During 2006, management expense of \$318,545 was recognized. This agreement ended in June 2006.

During May 2005, the Company issued Stock Purchase Warrants to purchase 100,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.10 in exchange for consulting services. The warrants are exercisable until May 2008 and vest as follows: 50,000 shares during the first year of the agreement, 25,000 shares during the second year of the agreement, and 25,000 shares during the third year. In accordance with the fair value method, the Company used the Black-Scholes model to calculate the grant-date fair value, with the following assumptions: no dividend yield, expected volatility of 60%, risk-free interest rate of 3.8% and expected life of option of three years. The fair market value of the warrants was \$113,250. In accordance with the fair value method as described in accounting requirements of FASB ASC 718 Stock Compensation, the Company recognized consulting expense of \$37,000 in 2005. This warrant was cancelled during 2006.

During September 2005, the Company issued Stock Purchase Warrants to purchase 100,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.00 in exchange for consulting services. The warrants expire in September 2008 and vest as follows: 50,000 shares during the first year of the agreement, 25,000 shares during the second year of the agreement, and 25,000 shares during the third year of the agreement. In accordance with the fair value method, the Company used the Black-Scholes model to calculate the grant-date fair value, with the following assumptions: no dividend yield,

expected volatility of 60%, risk-free interest rate of 3.8% and expected life of option of three years. The fair market value of the warrants was \$145,100. The Company recognized consulting expense of \$27,014, \$36,370, \$66,500 and \$24,200 for the years ended December 31, 2008, 2007, 2006 and 2005 in conjunction with this agreement. These warrants expired in September 2008.

On October 15, 2005, the Company issued Stock Purchase Warrants to purchase 30,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$1.40 in exchange for consulting services. The warrants expire in October 2006 and are exercisable immediately. In accordance with the fair value method, the Company used the Black-Scholes model to calculate the grant-date fair value, with the following assumptions: no dividend yield, expected volatility of 60%, risk-free interest rate of 4.15% and expected life of option of one year. The fair market value of the warrants was \$15,900. In accordance with the fair value method as described in accounting requirements of FASB ASC 718 Stock Compensation, the Company recognized consulting expense of \$15,900 during 2005. These warrants expired in October 2006.

In December 2005, in conjunction with a consulting contract, the Company issued Stock Purchase Warrants to purchase 300,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.25 per share valued at \$435,060, fair value. The warrants expire in December 2007 and were exercisable immediately. In accordance with the fair value method, the Company used the Black-Scholes model to calculate the grant-date fair value, with the following assumptions: no dividend yield, expected volatility of 60%, risk-free interest rate of 4.41% and expected life of option of two years. In accordance with the fair value method as described in accounting requirements of FASB ASC 718 Stock Compensation, the Company recognized consulting expense of \$199,435, and at December 31, 2005, the remaining balance in deferred charges amounted to \$235,625. The 300,000 warrants were fully exercised on December 31, 2005 for \$75,000. The Company recognized \$18,128 and \$217,497 in consulting expense in conjunction with this agreement for the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006, which was cancelled during 2007.

During 2006, the Company issued 850,000 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase 425,000 shares of common stock for proceeds of \$425,000 in accordance to a private placement memorandum amended December 18, 2006. Pursuant to the terms of the amended offering, up to 20 units were offered at the offering price of \$50,000 per unit, with each unit comprise of 100,000 shares and a warrant to purchase 50,000 shares of common stock at \$0.50 per share. In November 2007, 400,000 shares of common stock and

#### LIGHTWAVE LOGIC, INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

# NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### **DECEMBER 31, 2010**

## NOTE 7 STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY (CONTINUED)

#### **Common Stock and Warrants (Continued)**

warrants to purchase 200,000 shares of common stock were rescinded. As of December 31, 2008, warrants to purchase 210,000 shares of common stock were fully exercised for proceeds of \$105,000, and warrants to purchase 15,000 shares expired.

During February 2006, the Company issued 300,000 shares of common stock for professional services rendered valued at \$270,000, fair value. The Company recognized consulting expense of \$16,875 and \$118,125 and legal expense of \$16,875 and \$118,125 during 2007 and 2006. The contracts expired during 2007. The legal services were provided by a related party.

During May 2006, the Company issued 400,000 shares of common stock for professional services rendered valued at \$620,000, fair value. The Company recognized consulting expense of \$258,333 and \$361,667 during 2007 and 2006, and at December 31, 2006. The contracts expired during 2007.

During June 2006, the Company issued 25,000 shares of common stock to a related party for professional services rendered valued at \$36,250, fair value. The Company recognized legal expense of \$16,615 and \$19,635 during 2007 and 2006, and at December 31, 2006. The contracts expired during 2007.

During November 2006, the Company issued 60,000 shares of common stock for professional services valued at \$29,400, fair value. The Company recognized investor relations expense of \$25,480 and \$3,920 during 2007 and 2006. The contract expired during 2007.

In June 2006, in conjunction with an addendum to an existing consulting contract effective December 2005, the Company issued Stock Purchase Warrants to purchase 300,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.25

per share. The warrants expire in June 2008 and were exercisable immediately. In accordance with the fair value method, the Company used the Black-Scholes model to calculate the grant-date fair value, with the following assumptions: no dividend yield, expected volatility of 186%, risk-free interest rate of 4.41% and expected life of option of two years. The fair market value of the warrants was \$465,996. During 2007 and 2006, the Company recognized consulting expense of \$330,948 and \$135,048 in conjunction with this agreement. The contract was cancelled during 2007. The 300,000 warrants were fully exercised on March 12, 2008 for proceeds of \$75,000.

During 2006, the Company cancelled a warrant issued during May 2005 to purchase 100,000 shares of the Company s common stock at an exercise price of \$2.10, and issued an option to purchase 500,000 shares of the Company s common stock at an exercise price of \$1 per share and the same option s expiration and vesting terms were modified during November 2006. This option expired in June 2007. The incremental cost of the modified option was \$394,030 and will be expensed over the vesting terms. The Company recognized \$17,589 and \$406,215 as a consulting expense in 2007 and 2006, which includes \$337,290 of the incremental cost of the modified option.

During February 2006, the Company awarded an employee with an option to purchase 200,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$1.00 per share under the 2005 Employee Stock Option Plan. These options were valued at \$217,628 using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula. The employee compensation expense recognized during 2007 and 2006 is \$43,757 and \$22,673. In June 2007, the employee was terminated and the vesting ceased. After September 2007, the vested options expired.

During 2006, the Company recognized contributed capital of \$35,624 related to the conversion of accrued interest payable.

During 2006, the Company deemed a May 2005 outstanding subscription receivable of \$6,500 to be uncollectible.

During 2007, the Company issued 2,482,000 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase 1,241,000 shares of common stock for proceeds of \$1,241,000 in accordance to a private placement memorandum amended December 18, 2006. Pursuant to the terms of the amended offering, up to 20 units were offered at the offering price of \$50,000 per unit, with each unit comprised of 100,000 shares and a warrant to purchase 50,000 shares of common stock at \$0.50 per share. For the six month ending June 30, 2009, the remaining 600,000 outstanding warrants expired.

During 2007, the Company issued 1,767,540 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase 883,770 shares of common stock for proceeds of \$1,060,524 in accordance to a private placement memorandum issued on October 3, 2007. Pursuant to the terms of the offering, up to 20 units were offered at the purchase price of \$60,000 per unit, with each unit comprised of 100,000 shares and a

F-16

#### LIGHTWAVE LOGIC, INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

#### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**DECEMBER 31, 2010** 

## NOTE 7 STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY (CONTINUED)

#### **Common Stock and Warrants (Continued)**

warrant to purchase 50,000 shares of common stock at \$1.00 per share. During 2009 and 2008, 416,000 and 82,770 warrants were exercised, respectively. For the year ending December 31, 2009, the remaining 385,000 outstanding warrants expired.

During 2007, as previously described, a shareholder that was issued 400,000 shares of the Company s common stock and a warrant to purchase 200,000 shares of common stock at \$0.50 per share rescinded his shares and warrant.

During February 2007, the Company issued 151,785 shares of common stock for investor relations services valued at \$106,250, fair value, which was recorded as a deferred charge and amortized over one year, the term of the services contract. During 2007, the Company recognized \$97,396 in investor relations expense. During 2008, the Company recognized \$8,854 in investor relations expense. This contract expired in February 2008.

During February 2007, the Company terminated its then CEO. The option to purchase 56,000 shares of common stock that was recorded as deferred charges of \$42,730 were not vested and were forfeited. The option to purchase 444,000 shares of common stock that were vested expired during 2007.

During March 2007, the Company issued 1,000,000 shares of common stock to a related party for management consulting services valued at \$580,000, fair value. During April 2007, the Company issued 500,000 warrants as an addendum to the original contract for management consulting services valued at \$348,000, fair value. This contract was recorded as a contra-equity deferred charges account and is amortized over one year, the term of the contract. Management consulting expense recognized during 2008 and 2007 is \$154,667 and \$773,333. This contract was renewed in March, 2008. In December 2010, the warrant was partially exercised to purchase 100,000 shares of common stock for proceeds of \$25,000. As of December 31, 2010, warrants to purchase 400,000 shares of common

stock are still outstanding.

During April 2007, the Company issued 100,000 shares of common stock for legal services to a related party valued at \$35,000, fair value, to settle \$29,708 of accounts payable and as payment for \$5,292 of legal services incurred in April 2007.

During October 2007, the Company issued 150,000 shares of common stock for investor relations services valued at \$102,000, fair value to a related party. During 2007 the Company recognized \$102,000 in investor relation expense.

During October 2007, the Company issued 150,000 shares of common stock for investor relations services valued at \$135,000, fair value. During 2007, the Company recognized \$135,000 in investor relations expense.

During November 2007, the Company issued 400,000 shares of common stock under the 2007 Stock Option Plan to the acting Chief Executive Officer for services rendered valued at \$288,000, fair value. The Company recognized \$288,000 in consulting expense during 2007.

During March 2007, the Company issued a warrant to purchase 100,000 shares of common stock for consulting services at an exercise price of \$0.25 per share. The warrant was valued at \$63,065 using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula and expensed over the life of the contract associated with the consulting services, which is one year. The consulting expense recognized during 2008 and 2007 is \$10,885 and \$52,180. In April 2010, the warrant was exercised to purchase 100,000 shares of common stock for proceeds of \$25,000.

During April 2007, the Company issued warrants to purchase 900,000 shares of common stock for consulting services at an exercise price of \$0.25 per share. The warrants were valued at \$604,416 using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula and expensed over the life of the contracts associated with the consulting services, which is one year. The consulting expense recognized during 2008 and 2007 is \$170,451 and \$433,966. In July 2008, the warrant was partially exercised to purchase 20,000 shares of common stock for proceeds of \$5,000. In April 2010, the warrant was partially exercised to purchase 380,000 shares of common stock for proceeds of \$95,000. The remaining warrant to purchase 500,000 shares of common stock is still outstanding as of December 31, 2010.

#### LIGHTWAVE LOGIC, INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

#### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**DECEMBER 31, 2010** 

## NOTE 7 STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY (CONTINUED)

#### **Common Stock and Warrants (Continued)**

During May 2007, the Company issued a warrant to purchase 150,000 shares of common stock for consulting services at an exercise price of \$0.25 per share. The warrant was valued at \$84,390 using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula and expensed over the life of the contract associated with the consulting services, which is one year. The consulting expense recognized during 2008 and 2007 is \$31,444 and \$52,946. In April 2010, the warrant was exercised to purchase 150,000 shares of common stock for proceeds of \$37,500.

During October 2007, the Company issued a warrant to purchase 100,000 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$0.25 per share for accounting services rendered. The warrant was valued at \$61,449 using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula. The Company recognized \$61,449 in accounting expense during 2007. The warrant is still outstanding as of December 31, 2010.

During October 2007, the Company issued a warrant to purchase 67,200 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$0.25 per share for consulting services rendered. The warrant was valued at \$52,292 using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula. During 2007, the Company recognized \$52,292 in consulting expense. In October 2010, the warrant was exercised to purchase 67,200 shares of common stock for proceeds of \$16,800.

During December 2007, the Company issued a warrant to purchase 25,000 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$0.50 per share for accounting services rendered. The warrant was valued at \$13,646 using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula and expensed over the life of the contract, which is one year. The Company recognized \$12,487 and \$1,159 in consulting expense during 2008 and 2007. In June 2010, the warrant was exercised to purchase 25,000 shares of common stock for proceeds of \$12,500.

During November 2007, under the 2007 Employee Stock Option Plan, the Company issued

During November 2007, under the 2007 Employee Stock Option Plan, the Company issued options to purchase 1,752,000 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$0.72 per share. The options were valued at \$1,045,077 using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula. During 2008, an option to purchase 750,000 shares of common stock, of which 125,000 shares were vested, forfeited. The consulting expense recognized during 2009, 2008 and 2007 is \$199,233, \$286,803 and \$41,653. For the year ending December 31, 2010 and 2009, the Company recognized \$174,866 and \$199,233 of expense. The options are still outstanding as of December 31, 2010.

In January 2008, under the 2007 Employee Stock Option Plan, the Company issued an option to purchase 100,000 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$0.72 per share. The option was valued at \$59,490, fair value, using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula and is being recognized based on vesting terms over a three year period. The expense recognized during 2009 and 2008 is \$13,582 and \$30,750. For the year ending December 31, 2010 and 2009, the Company recognized \$14,873 and \$13,582 of expense. The options are still outstanding as of December 31, 2010.

During 2008, the Company issued 690,001 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase 345,001 shares of common stock for proceeds of \$414,000 in accordance to a private placement memorandum issued on October 3, 2007. Pursuant to the terms of the offerings, up to 25 units were offered at the purchase price of \$60,000 per unit, with each unit comprised of 100,000 shares and a warrant to purchase 50,000 shares of common stock at \$1.00 per share. During 2009 and 2008, the warrant was partially exercised to purchase 25,834 and 20,000 shares of common stock for proceeds of \$25,834 and \$20,000. In April 2010, the warrant was partially exercised to purchase 282,500 shares of common stock for proceeds of \$282,500. During the six month ending June 30, 2010, the remaining warrants to purchase 16,667 shares of common stock expired.

During March 2008, the Company issued a warrant to purchase 400,000 shares of common stock as an addendum to the original contract for management consulting services provided by a related party, valued at \$332,000, fair value using Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula, vesting immediately. This contract was recorded as a contra-equity deferred charges account and is amortized over one year beginning February 28, 2008, the term of the contract. For the year ending December 31, 2009 and 2008, the Company recognized \$55,330 and \$276,670 of management consulting expense. For the three month ending March 31, 2010 and 2009, the Company recognized \$0 and \$55,330 of management consulting expense. In January 2009, the warrant was fully exercised to purchase 400,000 shares of common stock for proceeds of \$400.

#### LIGHTWAVE LOGIC, INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

#### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**DECEMBER 31, 2010** 

## NOTE 7 STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY (CONTINUED)

#### **Common Stock and Warrants (Continued)**

During March 2008, the Company issued 100,000 shares of common stock for legal services to a related party valued at \$75,000, fair value. The Company recognized \$75,000 of legal expense for the year ending December 31, 2008.

During April 2008, the Company issued a warrant to purchase 600,000 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$0.73 per share for consulting services rendered. The warrant was valued at \$976,193, fair value, using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula, vesting immediately. For the year ended December 31, 2008, the Company recognized \$976,193 in consulting expense. The warrant is still outstanding as of December 31, 2010.

In July 2008, the Company issued options to purchase 200,000 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$1.75 per share to members of the board of directors, under the 2007 Employee Stock Option Plan. Using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula, the options were valued at \$296,247, fair value, vesting 50,000 immediately and the remaining in annual equal installments of 50,000 over the next three years. The expense is being recognized based on vesting terms over a three year period. The expense recognized during 2009 and 2008 is \$67,840 and \$114,519. For the year ending December 31, 2010 and 2009, the Company recognized \$74,061 and \$67,840 of expense. The options are still outstanding as of December 31, 2010.

In August 2008, under the 2007 Employee Stock Option Plan, the Company issued options to purchase 550,000 and 1,050,000 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$1.42 and \$1.75 per share to members of the board of directors and the Chief Executive Officer, vesting 212,500 immediately and the remaining in annual equal installments of 112,500 over the next three years and vesting in quarterly equal installments of 87,500 commencing November 1, 2008, respectively. The options were valued at \$2,176,201, fair value, using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula and are being recognized based on vesting terms over a three year period. The expense recognized during 2009 and 2008 is \$623,246 and \$525,263. For the year ending December 31, 2010 and 2009, the Company

recognized \$643,812 and \$623,246 of expense. The options are still outstanding as of December 31, 2010.

In August 2008, the Company issued 200,000 shares of common stock under the 2007 Stock Option Plan to its new Chief Executive Officer as part of the employment agreement valued at \$360,000, fair value. The Company recognized \$360,000 in consulting expense for the year ending December 31, 2008.

In 2008, January through August warrant holders exercised warrants to purchase 270,000 shares at \$0.50 per share for proceeds of \$135,000.

On October 28, 2008, the Company s board of directors authorized the Company to raise up to \$600,000 of capital through an Adjusted Common Stock Offering to certain warrant holders. This offering provided eligible warrant holders with the opportunity to purchase four (4) shares of common stock for each dollar invested pursuant to their existing warrant agreement. As of December 31, 2008, warrants to purchase 641,080 shares of common stock were exercised with proceeds of \$160,270. For the three month period ending March 31, 2009, warrants to purchase 1,279,336 shares of common stock were exercised with proceeds of \$319,834. In January 2009, the term of the 2008 Adjusted Common Stock offering was extended until January 31, 2009.

In November 2008, the Company issued an option to purchase 250,000 shares of common stock under the 2007 Stock Option Plan at a purchase price of \$.65 per share to a new member of its board of directors. Using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula, the options were valued at \$125,911, fair value, vesting 62,500 immediately and the remaining in annual equal installments of 62,500 over the next three years. The expense is being recognized based on vesting terms over a three year period. The expense recognized during 2009 and 2008 is \$61,346 and \$6,439. For the year ending December 31, 2010 and 2009, the Company recognized \$31,478 and \$61,346 of expense. The options are still outstanding as of December 31, 2010.

In January 2009, an employee was granted with an option to purchase up to 25,000 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$.25 per share. Using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula, the options were valued at valued at \$13,136, fair value. These options expire in 5 years and vest immediately. For the year ending December 31, 2010 and 2009, the Company recognized \$0 and \$13,136 of expense. In May 2010, the option was partially exercised to purchase 15,000 shares of common stock for proceeds of \$3,750. As of December 31, 2010, options to purchase 10,000 shares of common stock are still outstanding.

# LIGHTWAVE LOGIC, INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

#### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**DECEMBER 31, 2010** 

## NOTE 7 STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY (CONTINUED)

#### **Common Stock and Warrants (Continued)**

During January 2009, the Company issued 100,000 shares of common stock to an officer, under the 2007 Stock Option Plan, for services rendered valued at \$58,000, fair value.

During January 2009, the Company issued 100,000 shares of common stock for legal services to a related party valued at \$25,000, to settle accounts payable for \$10,000 and \$15,000 for legal services.

During January 2009, the officers, directors, and employees of the Company were each given the right to purchase from the Company s 2007 Employee Stock Plan up to 40,000 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$.25 per share, 400,000 shares in the aggregate, all of which were valued at \$132,058, fair value using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula. The rights to purchase vested immediately. A total of 180,550 shares were purchased pursuant to the rights to purchase with total proceeds of \$35,138 and a common stock receivable of \$10,000 which was paid in May, 2009. The rights to purchase the remaining 219,450 shares expired on January 31, 2009.

At December 31, 2008 the Company had accrued officer salaries and payroll taxes of \$98,205. On February 19, 2009, two officers, who are also shareholders, agreed to waive their rights to unpaid wages and salary amounting to \$52,129. Accordingly in the first quarter 2009, the accrued expense was adjusted from \$98,205 to \$42,088 with the \$52,129 treated as contributed capital and \$3,988 reversed from payroll taxes.

In February 2009, an employee was granted with an option to purchase up to 25,000 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$.45 per share. Using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula, the options were valued at \$9,583, fair value. These options expire in 5 years and vest immediately. For the year ending December 31, 2010

and 2009, the Company recognized \$0 and \$9,583 of expense. The options are still outstanding as of December 31, 2010.

During June 2009, in accordance to private placement memorandum, the Company issued 2,479,500 shares of common stock for proceeds of \$855,000 dated June 10, 2009. Pursuant to the terms of the offering, up to 18 units were offered at the offering price of \$50,000 per unit, with each unit comprised of 145,000 shares to purchase at \$0.34 per share.

During June 2009, the Company issued a warrant to purchase 464,000 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$0.34 per share for accounting services rendered. The warrant was valued at \$391,342 using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula, vesting 46,400 immediately and the remaining on equal monthly installments of 23,200 over the next eighteen months. The expense is being recognized based on service terms of the agreement over a twenty two month period. For the year ending December 31, 2010 and 2009, the Company recognized \$213,459 and \$177,883 of expense. In April 2010, the warrant was partially exercised to purchase 10,000 shares of common stock for proceeds of \$3,450. As of December 31, 2010, warrants to purchase 454,000 shares of common stock are still outstanding.

In June 2009, an employee was granted with an option to purchase up to 25,000 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$.34 per share. Using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula, the options were valued at valued at \$21,085, fair value. These options expire in 5 years and vest immediately. For the year ending December 31, 2010 and 2009, the Company recognized \$0 and \$21,085 of expense. The option is still outstanding as of December 31, 2010.

During June 2009, the Company issued 145,000 shares of common stock for legal services to a related party valued at \$50,000, to settle accounts payable for \$35,000 and \$15,000 for legal services.

During June 2009, the Company issued 116,000 shares of common stock for accounting services valued at \$40,000, fair value. The Company recognized \$40,000 of accounting expense for the year ending December 31, 2009.

During July 2009, the Company issued 100,000 shares of common stock for investor relation services valued at \$75,000, fair value vesting 25,000 shares each quarter commencing July 1, 2009. For the year ending December 31, 2010 and 2009, the Company recognized \$37,500 and \$37,500 of investor relation expense.

# LIGHTWAVE LOGIC, INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

#### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**DECEMBER 31, 2010** 

## NOTE 7 STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY (CONTINUED)

#### **Common Stock and Warrants (Continued)**

In January 2010, the Company issued a warrant to purchase 650,000 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$1.51 per share to a new member of its board of directors serving as the Company s full-time non-executive chair of the board of directors. Using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula, the warrants were valued at \$1,188,000, fair value, vesting 162,500 immediately and the remaining in annual equal installments of 162,500 over the next three years. For the year ending December 31, 2010 and 2009, the Company recognized \$580,167 and \$0 of expense. The warrant is still outstanding as of December 31, 2010.

In March 2010, the Company issued a warrant to purchase 150,000 shares of common stock for consulting services at an exercise price of \$0.25 per share. Using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula, the warrants were valued at \$279,045, fair value, vesting immediately. For the year ending December 31, 2010, the Company recognized \$214,063 of expense. In June and July 2010, the warrant was fully exercised to purchase 150,000 shares of common stock for proceeds of \$37,500.

In June 2010, an employee was granted with an option to purchase up to 100,000 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$1.50 per share. Using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula, the options were valued at valued at \$131,075, fair value. These options expire in 5 years and vest in equal installments of 12,500 over the next two years commencing August 1, 2010. For the year ending December 31, 2010, the Company recognized \$27,434 of expense. The option is still outstanding as of December 31, 2010.

During 2010, the Company issued 1,500,000 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase 375,000 shares of common stock for proceeds of \$1,500,000 in accordance to a private placement memorandum as amended on September 14, 2010. Pursuant to the terms of the offerings, up to 30 units were offered at the purchase price of \$50,000 per unit, with each unit comprised of 50,000 shares and a warrant to purchase 12,500 shares of common stock at \$1.25 per share. For the year ending December 31, 2010, warrants to purchase 375,000 shares of common stock at

\$1.25 per share remain outstanding.

Effective July 8, 2010, the number of shares of the Company s common stock available for issuance under the 2007 Employee Stock plan was increased from 3,500,000 to 6,500,000 shares.

During August 2010, the Company issued 4,800 shares of common stock for investor relations services valued at \$6,000, fair value. For the year ending December 31, 2010, the Company recognized \$6,000 of investor relations expense.

During December 2010, the Company issued 10,000 shares of common stock for investor relations services valued at \$12,000, fair value. For the year ending December 31, 2010, the Company recognized \$12,000 of investor relations expense.

In November 2010, the board of directors approved a grant to employees of options to purchase up to 250,000 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$1.00 per share. These options were granted on December 13, 2010. Using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula, the options were valued at \$283,787, fair value. These options expire in 5 years with 125,000 vesting on December 13, 2010 and 125,000 vesting on June 13, 2011. For the year ending December 31, 2010, the Company recognized \$156,707 of expense. The options are still outstanding as of December 31, 2010

In November 2010, the board of directors approved a grant to employees of options to purchase up to 35,000 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$1.00 per share. These options were granted on December 13, 2010. Using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula, the options were valued at \$39,730, fair value. These options expire in 5 years and vest on December 13, 2010. For the year ending December 31, 2010, the Company recognized \$39,730 of expense. The options are still outstanding as of December 31, 2010.

In November 2010, the board of directors approved a grant to three outside directors of options to purchase up to 300,000 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$1.00 per share. These options were granted on December 13, 2010. Using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula, the options were valued at \$340,545, fair value. These options expire in 5 years and vest 75,000 on December 13, 2010 and the remaining in equal annual installments of 75,000 over the next three years commencing November 4, 2011. For the year ending December 31, 2010, the Company recognized \$89,565 of expense. The options are still outstanding as of December 31, 2010.

In November 2010, 5,000 shares of common stock were issued for investor relation services valued at \$4,650, fair value.

### LIGHTWAVE LOGIC, INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### **DECEMBER 31, 2010**

### NOTE 8 STOCK BASED COMPENSATION

The Company uses the Black-Scholes option pricing model to calculate the grant-date fair value of an award, with the following assumptions for 2010 and 2009: no dividend yield in both years, expected volatility, based on the Company s historical volatility, between 123% and 134% in 2010 and between 127% and 141% in 2009, risk-free interest rate between 1.64% and 2.55% in 2010 and between 0.03% and 2.81% in 2009 and expected option life of three to five years in 2010 and one month to five years in 2009.

As of December 31, 2010, there was \$1,605,156 of unrecognized compensation expense related to non-vested market-based share awards that is expected to be recognized through November 2013.

The following tables summarize all stock option and warrant activity of the Company since December 31, 2004:

### Non-Qualified Stock Options and Warrants Outstanding and Exercisable

	Number of Shares	Exercise Price	Weighted Average Exercise Price	
Outstanding, December 31, 2004	-	\$	\$	
		\$	\$	
Granted	680,000	0.25-\$2.10	0.99	
Exercised	(300,000)	0.25	0.25	
Outstanding, December 31, 2005	380,000	\$	\$	

Edgar Filing: Lightwave Logic, Inc. - Form S-1

		1.40-\$2.10	0.68
		\$	\$
Granted	1,425,000	\$ 0.25-\$1.00	\$ 0.70
Cancelled	(260,000)	\$ 1.40-\$2.10	\$ (0.48)
Expired	(70,000)	1.40-\$2.00	(0.12)
Outstanding, December 31, 2006	1,475,000	\$ 0.25-\$2.00	\$ 0.83
		\$	\$
Granted	5,768,971	\$ 0.25-\$0.72	\$ 0.48
Rescinded	(200,000)	\$ 0.50	\$ 0.50
Forfeited	(125,019)	\$ 1.00	\$ 1.00
Expired	(574,981)	1.00	1.00
Outstanding, December 31, 2007	6,343,971	\$ 0.25-\$2.00	\$ 0.48
		\$	\$
Granted	3,495,001	\$ 0.001-\$1.75	\$ 1.16
Expired	(115,000)	\$ 0.50-\$2.00	\$ 0.07
Forfeited	(750,000)	\$ 0.72	\$ 0.72
Exercised	(807,770)	0.25-\$0.50	0.53
Outstanding, December 31, 2008	8,166,202	\$ 0.001-\$1.75	\$ 0.79
Granted	939,000	\$ σ.σστ ψ1.//	\$ 0.17

Edgar Filing:	Lightwave	Loaic. Inc.	- Form S-1

		•			
		\$	0.25-\$0.45	\$	0.30
Expired Forfeited	(1,204,451)	0	0.25-\$1.00		0.61
Ponencu	-	\$		\$	
Exercised	(1,488,384)	0.0	001-\$1.00		0.20
Outstanding, December 31,		\$		\$	
2009	6,412,367	0	0.25-\$1.75		0.83
		\$		\$	
Granted	1,860,000	\$	0.25-\$1.51	\$	1.20
Expired	(16,667)	·	1.00	·	1.00
Forfeited	· · · · · · · ·	\$	-	\$	-
Exercised	(1,279,700)	0	0.25-\$1.00		0.42
Outstanding, December 31,		\$		\$	
2010	6,976,000	0	0.25-\$1.75		1.00
Exercisable, December 31,		\$		\$	
2010	5,551,000	0	0.25-\$1.75		0.90

### LIGHTWAVE LOGIC, INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### **DECEMBER 31, 2010**

### NOTE 8 STOCK BASED COMPENSATION (CONTINUED)

	Non-Qualified Stock Op	tions and Warrants Outstandin	ng
Range of Exercise Prices	Number Outstanding Currently Exercisable at December 31, 2010	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life	Weighted Average Exercise Price of Options and Warrants Currently Exercisable
			\$
\$0.25 - \$1.75	5,551,000	2.6	0.90

### NOTE 9 CONTINGENCY

### 2005 Private Offering

During 2005, the Company raised \$1,000,000 through the sale of 4,000,000 shares of common stock in a limited offering to persons believed to be accredited investors. The Company received a legal opinion from third party outside counsel as to the availability of an exemption from registration with the SEC with respect to the limited offering. In December 2005, the Company was informed by the SEC that it is investigating the circumstances surrounding the \$1,000,000 offering including the subsequent public resale of certain shares originally sold in the offering, along with related matters. The Company has further been informed that the original issuance of the stock and subsequent resale may have been done, in the opinion of the SEC, in violation of the registration provisions of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. These matters could lead to enforcement action by the SEC.

In or around January 2007, the SEC issued an investigative subpoena to the Company directing it to produce specified documents and information. Thereafter, an SEC subpoena seeking testimony by the Company s president was issued. The Company and its president have complied with all of the SEC s requests for documents and testimony. The SEC

has not indicated whether or not it intends to take any action against the Company or any of its officers, directors or employees. There has been no contact with the SEC since December 2007.

#### NOTE 10 RELATED PARTY

Under the management agreement dated August 1, 2005, the related party was issued 200,000 shares of common stock with a fair value of \$584,000 which was amortized over the term of the agreement (one year), which expired in 2006. In February 2007, the Company entered into a contract with the related party and issued 1,000,000 shares of common stock with a fair value of \$580,000. In addition, the Company issued a warrant to purchase 500,000 shares of its common stock with a fair value of \$348,000. This contract was renewed in March 2008 and the Company issued a warrant to purchase 400,000 shares of its common stock in exchange for management services for one year, valued at \$332,000, fair value. For the year ending December 31, 2009 and 2008, the Company recognized \$55,330 and \$431,337 in management expense. The unamortized expense is reflected as deferred charges in the equity section of the balance sheet as of December 31, 2008. The Company decided not to renew its management contract. The contract was terminated on February 28, 2009.

At December 31, 2010 the Company has accrued salaries to one officer and two beneficial owners of \$45,838.

F-23

### LIGHTWAVE LOGIC, INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### **DECEMBER 31, 2010**

### NOTE 11 SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

In January 2011, the Company issued a warrant to a related party to purchase 10,000 shares of common stock for legal services at an exercise price of \$1.25 per share. Using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula, the warrants were valued at \$10,453, fair value. These warrants expire in 3 years and vest immediately.

In January 2011, the Company issued a warrant to purchase 25,000 shares of common stock for research and development at an exercise price of \$1.25 per share. Using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula, the warrants were valued at \$26,132, fair value. These warrants expire in 3 years and vest immediately.

In February 2011, the United States Patent and Trademark Office issued patent number 7894695 for the spacer 11,666,399 patent application.

In March 2011, the United States Patent and Trademark Office sent an issue notification projecting to issue patent number 7919619 on April 5, 2011 for the Chromophore 11,666,320 patent application.

### (A Development Stage Company)

### **BALANCE SHEETS**

ASSETS	March 31, 2011 (Unaudited)	December 31, 2010 (Audited)	
CURRENT ASSETS	\$	\$	
Cash and cash equivalents Prepaid expenses and other current assets	548,627 83,101 631,728	953,867 74,189 1,028,056	
PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT - NET	94,849	97,568	
OTHER ASSETS Intangible assets - net	359,308	346,009	
	\$	\$	
TOTAL ASSETS	1,085,885	1,471,633	
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY CURRENT LIABILITIES	\$	\$	
Accounts payable Accounts payable - related party Accrued expenses	68,517 19,245 59,407	56,459 9,760 49,793	
TOTAL LIABILITIES	147,169	116,012	
STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY Preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, 1,000,000 authorized No shares issued or outstanding Common stock \$0.001 par value, 100,000,000 authorized	-	-	
43,976,042 and 43,966,042 issued and outstanding at March 31, 2011 and December 31, 2010 Additional paid-in-capital	43,976 22,213,441	43,966 21,704,361	

Accumulated deficit	(15,827)	(15,827)
Deficit accumulated during development stage	(21,302,874)	(20,376,879)
TOTAL STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY	938,716	1,355,621
	\$	\$
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY	1,085,885	1,471,633

(A Development Stage Company)

### STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

# FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDING MARCH 31, 2011 AND 2010 AND FOR THE PERIOD JANUARY 1, 2004 (INCEPTION OF DEVELOPMENT STAGE) TO MARCH 31, 2011 (UNAUDITED)

		Cumulative Since Inception	For the Three Months Ending March 31, 2011	For the Three Months Ending March 31, 2010
	\$		\$	\$
NET SALES		3,200	-	-
COST AND EXPENSE				
Research and development		9,448,748	466,864	366,432
General and administrative		11,810,610	459,246	644,274
		21,259,358	926,110	1,010,706
LOSS FROM OPERATIONS		(21,256,158)	(926,110)	(1,010,706)
OTHER INCOME (EXPENSE)				
Interest income		30,302	179	120
Dividend income		1,551	_	-
Realized gain on investment		3,911	-	-
Realized gain on disposal of assets		637	-	-
Litigation settlement		(47,500)	-	-
Interest expense		(35,617)	(64)	(66)
	\$		\$	\$
	Ψ		Ψ	Ψ
NET LOSS		(21,302,874)	(925,995)	(1,010,652)
			\$	\$
Basic and Diluted Loss per Share			(0.02)	(0.03)
Basic and Diluted Weighted Average Number of Shares			43,966,153	41,166,542

Edgar Filing:	Liabturate	logio Inc	Earm C 1
FOOM FIIIIO	I IOIIIWAVE	i come: ime:	- FOHH 2-1

See accompanying notes to these financial statements.

F-26

(A Development Stage Company)

### STATEMENT OF STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY

# FOR THE PERIOD JANUARY 1, 2004 (INCEPTION OF DEVELOPMENT STAGE) TO MARCH 31, 2011 (UNAUDITED)

								Deficit Accumulated	
	Number of	Common	Paid-in	Subscription	Deferred	Unrealized Loss	Accumulated	During	
	Shares	Stock	Capital	Receivable	Charges	on Securities	Deficit	Development Stage	Total
ENDING BALANCE AT DECEMBER 31, 2003	1005	\$ 1\$	- \$	\$ - \$	S - :	\$ - :	\$ (15,827)\$	- \$	(15,826)
Retroactive recapitalization upon reverse acquisition	706,973	706	(706)	-	-	-	-	-	-
BALANCE AT JANUARY 1, 2004	707,073	707	(706)	-	-	-	(15,827)	-	(15,826)
Common stock issued to founders Common stock	13,292,927	13,293	(13,293)	-	-	-	-	-	-
issued for future services in July 2004 at \$0.16/share Common stock	1,600,000	1,600	254,400	-	-	-	-	-	256,000
issued at	2,000,000	2,000	(2,000)	-	-	-	-	-	-
merger Common stock issued for future services	637,500	638	74,362	-	-	-	-	-	75,000

1			_ugu: :	ing. Ligitinare	, <u></u> ,o		•		
in August 2004 at \$0.12/share Conversion of note payable in December 2004 at \$0.16/share Net loss for the	187,500	187	29,813	-	-	-	-	-	30,000
year ended December 31, 2004	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(722,146)	(722,146)
BALANCE AT DECEMBER 31, 2004	18,425,000	18,425	342,576	-	-	-	(15,827)	(722,146)	(376,972)
Common stock issued in private placement in April 2005 at \$0.25/share Conversion of	4,000,000	4,000	996,000	-	-	-	-	-	1,000,000
notes payable in May 2005 at \$0.16/share	3,118,750	3,119	495,881	-	-	-	-	-	499,000
Subscription receivable Common stock issued for	-	-	-	(6,500)	-	-	-	-	(6,500)
future services in August 2005, valued at \$2.79/share Common stock	210,000	210	585,290	-	-	-	-	-	585,500
issued for future services in August 2005, valued at \$2.92/share Warrants issued for services in	200,000	200	583,800	-	-	-	-	-	584,000
May 2005, vested during 2005, valued at	-	-	37,000	-	-	-	-	-	37,000
\$1.13/share Warrants issued for services in September 2005, vested during 2005,	-	-	24,200	-	-	-	-	-	24,200

1			3	0 0	<b>O</b> ,				
valued at									
\$1.45/share Warrants issued									
for services in									
October 2005,									
vested during		_	15 000	_	_	_	_	_	15 000
2005,	-	-	15,900	-	-	-	-	-	15,900
valued at									
\$0.53/share									1
Warrants issued									
for future									
services in									
December	-	-	435,060	-	-	-	-	-	435,060
2005, vested during 2005,									
valued at									
\$1.45/share									
Deferred									1
charges for									
common stock									1
issued for					(504 <u>000)</u>				(594,000)
future services	-	-	-	-	(584,000)	-	-	-	(584,000)
in August 2005, valued at									
\$2.92/share									
Amortization of									
deferred	-	-	-	-	265,455	-	-	-	265,455
charges									
Exercise of									
warrants in December 2005	300,000	300	74,700	-	-	-	-	-	75,000
at \$0.25/share									
Net loss for the									
year ended								(1 701 765)	
December 31,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(1,721,765)	(1,721,765)
2005									
BALANCE AT									
DECEMBER	26,253,750	26 254	3,590,407	(6 500)	(318,545)	_	(15,827)	(2,443,911)	831,878
31, 2005	20,233,130	40,4 <i>5</i> -i	3,330,70,	(0,200)	(310,272)		(10,021)	(4, <del>11</del> 0,711)	0.21,070
J1, 2000									
Common stock									
issued in									
private	850,000	850	424,150	-	-	-	-	-	425,000
placement	₩= +,		- <del>-</del> ,						• • •
during 2006 at \$0.50/share									
Su.5u/snare Common stock	300,000	300	269,700	_	_	_	_	_	270,000
issued for	300,000	200	407,100						470,000
future services									

1									
in February									
2006, valued at									
\$0.90/share									
Common stock									
issued for									
future services	400,000	400	619,600	-	-	-	-	-	620,000
in May 2006,	· <i>,</i>		- ,						. ,
valued at									
\$1.55/share									ı
Common stock									
issued for									ı
future services	25,000	25	36,225	-	-	-	-	-	36,250
in June 2006,	<del></del> ,		<del>-</del> - ,						- ,
valued at									
\$1.45/share									
Common stock									
issued for									
future services	60,000	60	29,340	_	-	_	-	_	29,400
in November	00,000	<b>.</b>	<i></i> ,						<b>-</b> ,
2006, valued at									
\$0.49/share									
Warrants issued									
for services in									
September 2005,	_	_	66,500						
vested during			00,500						
2006, valued at									
\$1.45/share									ı
Warrants issued									
for future									
services in June									
2006, vested	-	-	465,996						ı
during 2006,									
valued at									
\$1.55/share									
Options issued									
for services in									
February 2006,	_	_	428,888						
vested during			420,000						
2006, valued at									
\$1.01/share									
Contributed									
capital related	_	_	35,624	_	_	_	_	_	35,624
to accrued			JJ,02 .						33,02.
interest									
Subscription	_	_	_	6,500	_	_	_	_	6,500
receivable				0,500					0,200
Amortization of									_
deferred	-	-	-	-	318,545	-	-	-	318,545
charges									
Unrealized gain	-	-	-	-	-	(26,000)	-	-	(26,000)
(loss) on									

securities

Net loss for the

year ending
December 31,
- - - - - (2,933,809) (2,933,809)

2006

BALANCE AT

DECEMBER 27,888,750\$ 27,889\$5,966,430\$ -\$ -\$ (26,000)\$ (15,827)\$ (5,377,720)\$ 574,772

31, 2006

See accompanying notes to these financial statements.

F-27

(A Development Stage Company)

### STATEMENT OF STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY

### FOR THE PERIOD JANUARY 1, 2004 (INCEPTION OF DEVELOPMENT STAGE) TO MARCH 31, 2011 (CONTINUED)

### (UNAUDITED)

	Number of	Common	Paid-in	Receivable for Issuance of Common	Deferred	Unrealized Loss	Accumulated	Deficit Accumulated During	
	Shares	Stock	Capital	Stock	Charges	on Securities	Deficit	Development Stage	Total
BALANCE AT DECEMBER 31, 2006	27,888,750 \$	27,889 \$	5,966,430 \$	- \$	i <del>-</del> :	\$ (26,000)	\$ (15,827)\$		574,772
Common stock issued in private placement during 2007 at \$0.50/share Common stock	2,482,000	2,482	1,238,518	-	-	-	-		1,241,000
issued in private placement during 2007 at \$0.60/share	1,767,540	1,768	1,058,756	-	-	-	-	-	1,060,524
Common stock subscription rescinded during 2007 at \$0.50/share Common stock	(400,000)	(400)	(199,600)	-	-	-	-	-	(200,000)
issued for future services in February 2007, valued at	151,785	152	106,098	-	-	-	-	-	106,250

\$0.70/share

									,
Common stock issued for future services in March 2007, valued at \$0.58/share Common stock	1,000,000	1,000	579,000	-	-	-	-	-	580,000
issued for services and settlement for accounts payable in April 2007, valued at	100,000	100							
\$0.35/share Common stock issued for services in October 2007, valued at \$0.68/share	150,000	150	101,850	-	-	-	-	-	102,000
Common stock issued for services in October 2007, valued at \$0.90/share	150,000	150	134,850	-	-	-	-	-	135,000
Common stock issued for services in November 2007, valued at \$0.72/share Warrants	400,000	400	287,600	-	-	-	-	-	288,000
issued for services in September 2005, vested during 2007, valued at \$1.45/share	-	-	36,370	-	-	-	-	-	36,370
Warrants issued for services in March 2007, vested during 2007, valued at	-	-	52,180	-	-	-	-	-	52,180
\$0.63/share Warrants issued for	-	-	293,476	-	-	-	-	-	293,476

services in

			Edgar Filing: L	igntwave Lo	jic, inc F	-orm 5-1			
April 2007, vested during 2007, valued at \$0.69/share Warrants issued for services in									
April 2007, vested during 2007, valued at \$0.63/share Warrants issued for services in May	-	-	140,490	-	-	-	-	-	140,490
2007, vested during 2007, valued at \$0.56/share Warrants issued for services in	-	-	52,946	-	-	-	-	-	52,946
October 2007, vested during 2007, valued at \$0.61/share Warrants issued for services in	-	-	61,449	-	-	-	-	-	61,449
October 2007, vested during 2007, valued at \$0.78/share Warrants issued for services in	-	-	52,292	-	-	-	-	-	52,292
December 2007, vested during 2007, valued at \$0.55/share Options issued for services in	-	-	1,159	-	-	-	-	-	1,159
February 2006, vested during 2007, valued at \$1.01/share	-	-	17,589	-	-	-	-	-	17,589
Options issued for services in February 2006, vested during	-	-	43,757	-	-	-	-	-	43,757

2007, valued at

			=aga: :g	g. Lightmart	2 =0g.0,o.		•		
\$1.09/share									
Options issued									
for services in									
November									
2007, vested	-	-	41,653	-	-	-	-	-	41,653
during 2007,									
valued at									
\$0.60/share									
Warrants									
issued for									
future services									
in April 2007,	-	-	348,000	-	-	-	-	-	348,000
vested during									
2007, valued at									
\$0.70/share									
Deferred									
charges for									
common stock									
issued for					(0.00, 0.00)				(020.000)
future services	-	-	-	-	(928,000)	-	-	-	(928,000)
in March 2007,									
valued at									
\$0.58/share									
Amortization									
of deferred	_	_	_	_	773,333	_	_	_	773,333
charges	-	_	_	-	113,333	_	-	_	113,333
Unrealized gain									
(loss) on						(32,610)			(32,610)
securities	-	-	-	-	-	(32,010)	-	-	(32,010)
Net loss for the									
year ending									
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(4,223,449)	(4,223,449)
December 31,									
2007									
BALANCE AT									
DECEMBER	33,690,075	33,690	10,449,763	-	(154,667)\$	(58,610)	(15,827)	(9,601,169)	653,180
31, 2007	•	,	. ,		, ,	, , ,	, , ,	, , , ,	,
Common start									
Common stock									
issued in									
private	690,001	690	413,310	-	-	_	-	-	414,000
placement	,		,						,
during 2008 at									
\$0.60/share									
Common stock									
issued for									
services in	100,000	100	74,900	_	_	_	_	_	75,000
March 2008,	100,000	100	77,700	-	_	_	_	_	75,000
valued at									
\$0.75/share									
	200,000	200	359,800	-	-	-	-	-	360,000

			Lugar i iling. L	ignitivave Lo	910, 1110.	01111 0 1			
Common stock issued for services in									
August 2008, valued at \$1.80/share Exercise of									
warrants at \$0.25/share Exercise of warrants at	320,000	320	79,680	-	-	-	-	-	80,000
\$0.25/share, pursuant to November 2008 adjusted stock offering	641,080	641	159,629						160,270
Exercise of warrants at \$0.50/share Warrants issued for services in	270,000	270	134,730	-	-	-	-	-	135,000
September 2005, vested during 2008, valued at \$1.45/share Warrants	-	-	27,014	-	-	-	-	-	27,014
issued for services in March 2007, vested during 2008, valued at \$0.63/share Warrants	-	-	10,885	-	-	-	-	-	10,885
issued for services in April 2007, vested during 2008, valued at \$0.69/share Warrants	-	-	121,713	-	-	-	-	-	121,713
issued for services in April 2007, vested during 2008, valued at	-	-	48,738	-	-	-	-	-	48,738
\$0.63/share Warrants issued for	-	-	31,444	-	-	-	-	-	31,444

services in May

		,	Lugar i iiiig. Li	gintwave Lo	910, 1110.	01111 0 1			
2007, vested									
during 2008,									
valued at									
\$0.56/share									
Warrants									
issued for									
services in									
December	_	_	12,487	_	_	_	_	_	12,487
2007, vested			12,507						12,107
during 2008,									
valued at									
\$0.55/share									
Options issued									
for services in									
November									
2007, vested	-	-	286,803	-	-	-	-	-	286,803
during 2008,									
valued at									
\$0.60/share									
Options issued									
for services in									
January 2008,			20.750						20.750
vested during	-	-	30,750	-	-	-	-	-	30,750
2008, valued at									
\$0.60/share									
Options issued									
for services in									
July 2008,			114.510						111510
vested during	-	-	114,519	-	-	-	-	-	114,519
2008, valued at									
\$1.48/share									
Options issued									
for services in									
August 2008,			·						
vested during	-	-	525,263	-	-	-	-	-	525,263
2008, valued at									
\$1.36/share									
Options issued									
for services in									
November									
2008, vested	_	_	6,439	_	_	_	_	_	6,439
during 2008,			0,707		-	_	_		0,757
valued at									
\$0.50/share									
Warrants	_	_	332,000	- (33	32,000)	_	_	_	_
issued for	-	-	334,000	- (33	2,000)	-	-	-	-
future services									
in March 2008,									
vested through September									
September 2008									

2008,

valued at \$0.83/share Warrants									
issued for									
services in May									
2008, vested			0.7.6.4.0.2						076403
through	-	-	976,193	-	-	-	-	-	976,193
September									ļ
2008,									
valued at									
\$1.63/share									
Amortization									
of deferred	-	-	-	-	431,337	-	-	-	431,337
charges									
Receivable for									
the issuance of	-	-	-	(12,500)	-	-	-	-	(12,500)
common stock									
Realized loss	_	_	_	_	_	58,610	_	_	58,610
reclassification						50,010			50,010
Net loss for the									
year ending	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	(4,340,607)	(4 340 607)
December 31,		_			-	_		(7,570,007)	(7,270,007)
2008									
BALANCE AT DECEMBER	35,911,156\$	35,911 \$14	4,196,060 \$	(12,500)\$	(55,330)\$	- \$	(15,827)\$	(13,941,776)\$	206,538
31, 2008									

(A Development Stage Company)

### STATEMENT OF STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY

### FOR THE PERIOD JANUARY 1, 2004 (INCEPTION OF DEVELOPMENT STAGE) TO MARCH 31, 2011 (CONTINUED)

### (UNAUDITED)

				Receivable for Issuance of			Deficit Accumulated	
	Number of	Common	Paid-in	Common	Deferred	Accumulated	During Development	
	Shares	Stock	Capital	Stock	Charges	Deficit	Stage	Total
BALANCE AT DECEMBER 31,		\$	\$		\$	\$	\$	
2008	35,911,156	35,911	14,196,060	(12,500)	(55,330)	(15,827)	(13,941,776)	206,538
Rights to purchase shares issued in January 2009, vested during 2009, valued at \$0.33/share Common stock issued for services in January 2009, valued at \$0.58/share Common stock issued for services & settlement for accounts payable January 2009 valued at	100,000 100,000	100 100	132,058 57,900 24,900	-	-	-	-	132,058 58,000 25,000

\$0.25/share Exercise of purchase right agreement in January 2009 at \$0.25/share Exercise of warrants at \$0.25/share, pursuant to November 2008	180,550	181	44,957	-	-	-	-	45,138
adjusted stock offering Exercise of	1,279,336	1,279	318,555					319,834
warrants at \$0.001/share Exercise of	400,000	400	-	-	-	-	-	400
warrants at \$1.00/share Options issued for services in November 2007, vested during	355,000	355	354,645					355,000
2009, valued at \$0.60/share Options issued for services in January 2008, vested during	-	-	199,234	-	-	-	-	199,234
2009, valued at \$0.60/share Options issued for services in July 2008, vested during 2009,	-	-	13,583	-	-	-	-	13,583
valued at \$1.48/share Options issued for services in August 2008, vested during	-	-	67,838	-	-	-	-	67,838
2009, valued at \$1.36/share Options issued for services in November 2008, vested during 2009, valued at	-	-	623,246	-	-	-	-	623,246
\$0.50/share Options issued for services in	-	-	61,346 13,136	- -	-	-	-	61,346 13,136

Edgar Filing: Lightwave Logic, Inc. - Form S-1

January 2009, vested during 2009, valued at \$0.53/share Options issued for services in February 2009, vested during 2009, valued at								
\$0.38/share Options issued for services in June 2009, vested during 2009, valued at	-	-	9,583	-	-	-	-	9,583
\$0.85/share Warrants issued for services in June 2009, vested during 2009, valued at	-	-	21,085	-	-	-	-	21,085
\$0.85/share Contribution of accrued payroll	-	-	177,881	-	-	-	-	177,881
in February 2009 Amortization of	-	-	52,129	-	-	-	-	52,129
deferred charges Payment for the issuance of	-	-	-	-	55,330	-	-	55,330
common stock Common stock issued for services in June	-	-	-	12,500	-	-	-	12,500
2009, valued at \$0.34/share Common stock issued for services & settlement for accounts payable June 2009 valued	116,000	116	39,884	-	-	-	-	40,000
at \$0.34/share Common stock issued in private placement during	145,000	145	49,855					50,000
June 2009 at								

		-		_				
\$0.75/share Net loss for the year ending December 31, 2009	-	-	-	-	-	-	(2,721,871)	(2,721,871)
BALANCE AT December 31, 2009	41,166,542	41,167 1	7,385,295	-	-	(15,827)	(16,663,647)	746,988
Options issued for services in November 2007, vested during 2010, valued at \$0.60/share Options issued	-	-	174,866	-	-	-	-	174,866
for services in January 2008, vested during 2010, valued at \$0.60/share Options issued for services in July 2008, vested	-	-	14,873	-	-	-	-	14,873
during 2010, valued at \$1.48/share Options issued for services in August 2008,	-	-	74,061	-	-	-	-	74,061
vested during 2010, valued at \$1.36/share Options issued for services in November 2008,	-	-	643,812	-	-	-	-	643,812
vested during 2010, valued at \$0.50/share Warrants issued for services in June 2009, vested during 2010,	-	-	31,478	-	-	-	-	31,478
valued at \$0.85/share Warrants issued for services in January 2010, vested during 2010, valued at	-	-	213,459 580,167	-	-	-	-	213,459 580,167

\$1.83/share Warrants issued for services in March 2010, vested during				
2010, valued at \$1.86/share Options issued for services in	-	-	214,063	214,063
August 2010, vested during 2010, valued at				
\$1.31/share Options issued			27,434	27,434
for services in December 2010,				
vested during				
2010, valued at			206.002	206.002
\$1.14/share			286,002	286,002
Exercise of warrants at				
\$0.25/share	947,200	947	235,853	236,800
Exercise of	<i>717,200</i>	717	255,055	230,000
options at				
\$0.25/share	15,000	15	3,735	3,750
Exercise of	- ,		- ,	
warrants at				
\$0.345/share	10,000	10	3,440	3,450
Exercise of				
warrants at				
\$0.50/share	25,000	25	12,475	12,500
Exercise of				
warrants at				
\$1.00/share	282,500	283	282,218	282,500
Common stock				
issued in private				
placement during 2010 at				
\$1.00/share	1,500,000	1,500	1,498,500	1,500,000
Common stock	1,500,000	1,500	1,770,500	1,500,000
issued for				
services in				
August 2010,				
valued at				
\$1.25/share	4,800	4	5,996	6,000
Common stock				
issued for				
services in				
November 2010,				
valued at	<b>7</b> 000	~	1 C 1 =	
\$0.93/share	5,000	5	4,645	4,650

Edgar Filing: Lightwave Logic, Inc. - Form S-1

Common stock issued for services in December 2010, valued at							
\$01.20/share Net loss for the year ending December 31,	10,000	10	11,990				12,000
2010	-	-	-	-	-	- (	(3,713,232) (3,713,232)
BALANCE AT DECEMBER 31,	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
2010	43,966,042	43,966 21,	,704,361	-	-	(15,827) $(2)$	20,376,879) 1,355,621

(A Development Stage Company)

### STATEMENT OF STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY

### FOR THE PERIOD JANUARY 1, 2004 (INCEPTION OF DEVELOPMENT STAGE) TO MARCH 31, 2011 (CONTINUED)

### (UNAUDITED)

	Number of Shares	Common Stock	Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Deficit Accumulated During Development Stage	Total
		\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
BALANCE AT DECEMBER 31, 2010	43,966,042	43,966	21,704,361	(15,827)	(20,376,879)	1,355,621
Common stock issued for services in March 2011, valued at \$1.45/share Options issued for services in January	10,000	10	14,490			14,500
2008, vested during 2011, valued at \$0.60/share Options issued for services in July	-	-	285			285
2008, vested during 2011, valued at \$1.48/share Options issued for services in August	-	-	18,262			18,262
2008, vested during 2011, valued at \$1.36/share Options issued for services in	-	-	158,747			158,747
November 2008, vested during 2011, valued at \$0.50/share Warrants issued for services in	-	-	7,762			7,762
January 2010, vested during 2011, valued at \$1.83/share Warrants issued for services in March 2010, vested during 2011, valued at			73,233			73,233
\$1.86/share Options issued for services in August 2010, vested during 2011, valued at	-	-	64,983 16,138			64,983 16,138

Edgar Filing: Lightwave Logic, Inc. - Form S-1

\$1.31/share							
Options issued for services in							
December 2010, vested during 2011,							
valued at \$1.14/share				91,140			91,140
Warrants issued for services in							
January 2011, vested during 2011,							
valued at \$1.05/share				36,585			36,585
Warrants issued for services in April							
2011, vested during 2011, valued at							
\$0.98/share				27,455			27,455
Net loss for the three months ending							
March 31, 2011	-		-	-	-	(925,995)	(925,995)
		\$		\$	\$	\$	\$
BALANCE AT MARCH 31, 2011							
(UNAUDITED)	43,976,042	43	3,976	22,213,441	(15,827)	(21,302,874)	938,716

(A Development Stage Company)

### STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOW

### FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDING MARCH 31, 2011 AND 2010 AND

# FOR THE PERIOD JANUARY 1, 2004 (INCEPTION OF DEVELOPMENT STAGE) TO MARCH 31, 2011 (UNAUDITED)

	Cumulative Since Inception	For the Three Months Ending March 31, 2011	For the Three Months Ending March 31, 2010
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES	\$	\$	\$
Net loss	<b>D</b>	Ф	Ф
1101000	(21,302,874)	(925,995)	(1,010,652)
Adjustment to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities	, , ,	, , ,	, , ,
Amortization of deferred charges	4,392,455	-	-
Amortization of prepaid expenses	75,000	-	18,750
Warrants issued for services	3,450,262	202,256	415,117
Stock options issued for services	4,383,072	292,334	237,564
Common stock issued for services	1,130,442	14,500	-
Purchase right agreement amortization	132,058	-	-
Depreciation and amortization of patents	115,747	7,714	7,316
Realized gain on investments	(3,911)	-	-
Realized gain on disposal of assets	(637)	-	-
(Increase) decrease in assets			
Receivables	(30,461)	-	-
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(83,101)	(8,912)	(24,581)
Increase (decrease) in liabilities			
Accounts payable	201,433	12,058	8,490
Accounts payable - related party	19,245	9,485	(4,580)
Accrued expenses	46,021	9,614	2,627
Net cash used in operating activities	(7,475,249)	(386,946)	(349,949)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES			
Cost of intangibles	(359,553)	(13,544)	(15,241)
Proceeds from sale of available for sale securities	203,911	-	-
Proceeds from receipt of note receivable	100,000	-	-
Purchase of available for sale securities	(200,000)	-	-

Edgar Filing: Lightwave Logic, Inc. - Form S-1

Purchase of equipment, furniture and leasehold improvements	(173,101)	(4,750)	(15,333)
Net cash used in investing activities	(428,743)	(18,294)	(30,574)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES			
Issuance of common stock, private placement	6,495,524	-	-
Common stock rescinded, private placement	(200,000)	-	-
Issuance of common stock, exercise of warrants	1,577,004	-	-
Issuance of common stock, exercise of purchase right			
agreement	45,138	-	-
Repayment of notes payable	(14,970)	-	-
Proceeds from subscription receivable	19,000	-	-
Advances to stockholders	(4,933)	-	-
Proceeds from convertible notes	529,000	-	-
Advances from officers	1,498	-	-
Net cash provided by financing activities	8,447,261	-	-
NET (DECREASE) INCREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	543,269	(405,240)	(380,523)
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS - BEGINNING OF PERIOD	5,358	953,867	459,989
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS - END OF PERIOD	\$	\$	\$
CHOILE CHOILE CONTRACTOR END OF TEMOD	548,627	548,627	79,466

(A Development Stage Company)

### STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOW

### FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDING MARCH 31, 2011 AND 2010 AND

# FOR THE PERIOD JANUARY 1, 2004 (INCEPTION OF DEVELOPMENT STAGE) TO MARCH 31, 2011 (UNAUDITED)

		Cumulative Since Inception	For the Three Months Ending March 31, 2011	For the Three Months Ending March 31, 2010
SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURES OF CASH FLOW INF	ORMATIO	ON		
CASH PAID DURING THE PERIOD FOR:	\$		\$	\$
Interest		23,008	64	66
SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURE OF NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES				
Common stock issued in exchange for deferred charges	\$	3,142,400	\$	\$
Warrants issued in exchange for deferred	\$		\$	\$
charges		1,581,056		-
	\$		\$	\$
Common stock issued as settlement for accounts payable		74,708	-	-

Edgar Filing: Lightwave Logic, Inc. - Form S-1

	\$ \$	\$	
Realized loss reclassification	-	-	-
	\$ \$	\$	
Accrued interest contributed as capital	35,624	-	-
	\$ \$	\$	
Common stock issued in the conversion of notes payable	529,000	-	-
	\$ \$	\$	
Acquisition of automobile through loan payable	24,643	-	-
Common stock issued upon exercise of a			
warrant	\$ \$	\$	
in exchange for receivable	75,000	-	-
	\$ \$	\$	
Insurance company pay off of note payable	9,673	-	-
	\$ \$	\$	
Receivable for issuance of common stock	10,000	-	-
	\$ \$	\$	
Contribution of officer accrued payroll	52,129	-	-
	\$ \$	\$	
Common stock issued for prepaid expense	75,000	-	-

LIGHTWAVE LOGIC, INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

MARCH 31, 2011 AND 2010

LIGHTWAVE LOGIC, INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

MARCH 31, 2011 AND 2010

#### NOTE 1- FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

These statements include all adjustments (consisting only of its normal recurring adjustments) which management believes necessary for a fair presentation of the statements and have been prepared on a consistent basis using the accounting polices described in the Summary of Accounting Policies included in the 2010 Annual Report. Certain financial information and footnote disclosures normally included in financial statements prepared in accordance with accounting principals generally accepted in the United States have been condensed or omitted pursuant to those rules and regulations, although the Company firmly believes that the accompanying disclosures are adequate to make the information presented not misleading. The financial statements should be read in conjunction with the financial statements and notes thereto included in the Company s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2010, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. The interim operating results for the three months ending March 31, 2011 may not be indicative of operating results expected for the full year.

### **Loss Per Share**

The Company follows Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification (FASB ASC) 260, Earnings per Share, resulting in the presentation of basic and diluted earnings per share. Because the Company reported a net loss in 2011 and 2010, common stock equivalents, including stock options and warrants were anti-dilutive; therefore, the amounts reported for basic and dilutive loss per share were the same.

## **Comprehensive Income**

The Company follows FASB ASC 220.10, Reporting Comprehensive Income. Comprehensive income is a more inclusive financial reporting methodology that includes disclosure of certain financial information that historically has not been recognized in the calculation of net income. Since the Company has no items of other comprehensive income, comprehensive income (loss) is equal to net loss.

#### **Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements Not Yet Adopted**

As of March 31, 2011, there are no recently issued accounting standards not yet adopted which would have a material effect on the Company s financial statements.

## **Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements**

As of March 31, 2011 and for the period then ended, there were no recently adopted accounting pronouncements that had a material effect on the Company s financial statements.

# NOTE 2 GOING CONCERN

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming the Company will continue as a going concern. The Company has incurred significant losses and experienced negative cash flow during the development stage. These conditions raise substantial doubt about the Company s ability to continue as a going concern. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

The Company is in the development stage at March 31, 2011. In May 2011, the Company has signed an agreement with an institutional investor to sell up to \$20 million of common stock. Under the agreement subject to certain conditions and at the Company's sole discretion, the institutional investor has committed to invest up to \$20 million in the Company's common stock over a 30-month period. The Company is required to file a registration statement with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) covering the sale of the shares that may be issued to the

# LIGHTWAVE LOGIC, INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

# NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

MARCH 31, 2011 AND 2010

#### NOTE 2 GOING CONCERN (CONTINUED)

institutional investor. Once the registration statement is effective, the institutional investor is obligated to make purchases as the Company directs in accordance with the agreement, which may be terminated by the Company at any time, without cost or penalty. The Company expects to have sufficient funds to maintain its operations for an extended period of time. With the additional capital, the Company expects to achieve a level of revenues attractive enough to fulfill its development activities and achieve a level of revenue adequate to support the Company s business model for the foreseeable future. However, there can be no assurances that the SEC will approve the registration statement or that the Company will achieve an adequate sales level. The Company continues to develop and test its next generation Electro-Optic and third-order material platform to support and cultivate potential customers and strategic partners. Currently, the Company s Electro-Optic materials are in evaluation with potential customers. The Company s first revenue has been in engineering revenues. Management believes the Company s next revenue will be in Application and non-recurring engineering charges, prototype devices and material charges for specialty non-linear applications.

## NOTE 3 EQUIPMENT

Equipment consists of the following:

	March 31, 20	March 31, 2011		December 31, 2010	
	\$		\$		
Office equipment		12,816		12,816	
Lab equipment		155,883		151,134	
Furniture		3,494		3,494	
Leasehold Improvements		5,368		5,368	
•		177,561		172,812	
Less: Accumulated depreciation		82,712		75,244	

\$ \$ 94,849 97,568

Depreciation expense for the three months ending March 31, 2011 and 2010 was \$7,469 and \$7,316.

## NOTE 4 INTANGIBLE ASSETS

This represents legal fees and patent fees associated with the registration of patents. The Company has recorded amortization expenses on the spacer patent application accepted by the United States Patent and Trademark Office in February 2011 which is amortized over its legal life of 20 years. No amortization expense has been recorded on the remaining patents since the patents have yet to be declared effective. Once issued, the cost of the patents will be amortized over their legal lives, which is generally 20 years.

Patents consists of the following:

	March 31, 2011		December 31, 2010	
	\$		\$	
Patents Less: Accumulated amortization		359,553 245		346,009
	\$		\$	
		359,308		346,009

Amortization expense for the three months ending March 31, 2011 and 2010 was \$245 and \$0.

# LIGHTWAVE LOGIC, INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

#### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

MARCH 31, 2011 AND 2010

#### NOTE 5 INCOME TAXES

There is no income tax benefit for the losses for the three months ended March 31, 2011 and 2010 since management has determined that the realization of the net deferred tax asset is not assured and has created a valuation allowance for the entire amount of such benefits.

The Company s policy is to record interest and penalties associated with unrecognized tax benefits as additional income taxes in the statement of operations. As of January 1, 2011, the Company had no unrecognized tax benefits, or any tax related interest of penalties. There were no changes in the Company s unrecognized tax benefits during the period ended March 31, 2011. The Company did not recognize any interest or penalties during 2011 related to unrecognized tax benefits. With few exceptions, the U.S. and state income tax returns filed for the tax years ending on December 31, 2007 and thereafter are subject to examination by the relevant taxing authorities.

## NOTE 6 STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY

## **Preferred Stock**

Pursuant to our Company s Articles of Incorporation, our board of directors is empowered, without stockholder approval, to issue series of preferred stock with any designations, rights and preferences as they may from time to time determine. The rights and preferences of this preferred stock may be superior to the rights and preferences of our common stock; consequently, preferred stock, if issued could have dividend, liquidation, conversion, voting or other rights that could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of the common stock. Additionally, preferred stock, if issued, could be utilized, under special circumstances, as a method of discouraging, delaying or preventing a change in control of our business or a takeover from a third party.

#### **Common Stock and Warrants**

The stockholders deficit at January 1, 2004 has been retroactively restated for the equivalent number of shares received in the reverse acquisition at July 14, 2004 (Note 1) after giving effect to the difference in par value with the offset to additional paid-in-capital.

In July 2004, the Company issued to related parties 1,600,000 shares of its common stock for professional services valued at \$256,000, fair value.

In August 2004, the Company issued 637,500 shares of its common stock for professional services to related parties valued at \$75,000, fair value.

In December 2004, the Company converted a note payable of \$30,000 into 187,500 shares of common stock at a conversion price of \$0.16 per share.

In April 2005, the Company issued 4,000,000 shares of its common stock in a private placement for proceeds of \$1,000,000.

On May 4, 2005, the Company converted the notes payable of \$499,000 into 3,118,750 shares of common stock at a conversion price of \$0.16 per share. An unpaid note payable in the amount of \$6,500 has been reflected as a subscription receivable. During 2006, the Company deemed this \$6,500 outstanding subscription receivable to be uncollectible.

During August 2005, the Company issued 210,000 shares of common stock for professional services rendered valued at \$585,500, fair value. Consulting expense of \$375,500 was recognized during 2005, and at December 31, 2005, the remaining balance of \$210,000 is reflected as a deferred charge on the balance sheet. During 2006, consulting expense of \$210,000 was recognized. This agreement ended in May 2006.

In August 2005, in conjunction with a management services contract with a related party, the Company issued 200,000 shares of common stock valued at \$584,000. Management expense of \$265,455 was recognized during 2005, and at December 31, 2005, the remaining balance of \$318,545 is reflected as a deferred charge in a contra-

# LIGHTWAVE LOGIC, INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

#### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

MARCH 31, 2011 AND 2010

# NOTE 6 STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY (CONTINUED)

#### **Common Stock and Warrants (Continued)**

equity account. During 2006, management expense of \$318,545 was recognized. This agreement ended in June 2006.

During May 2005, the Company issued Stock Purchase Warrants to purchase 100,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.10 in exchange for consulting services. The warrants are exercisable until May 2008 and vest as follows: 50,000 shares during the first year of the agreement, 25,000 shares during the second year of the agreement, and 25,000 shares during the third year. In accordance with the fair value method, the Company used the Black-Scholes model to calculate the grant-date fair value, with the following assumptions: no dividend yield, expected volatility of 60%, risk-free interest rate of 3.8% and expected life of option of three years. The fair market value of the warrants was \$113,250. In accordance with the fair value method as described in accounting requirements of FASB ASC 718 Stock Compensation, the Company recognized consulting expense of \$37,000 in 2005. This warrant was cancelled during 2006.

During September 2005, the Company issued Stock Purchase Warrants to purchase 100,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.00 in exchange for consulting services. The warrants expire in September 2008 and vest as follows: 50,000 shares during the first year of the agreement, 25,000 shares during the second year of the agreement, and 25,000 shares during the third year of the agreement. In accordance with the fair value method, the Company used the Black-Scholes model to calculate the grant-date fair value, with the following assumptions: no dividend yield, expected volatility of 60%, risk-free interest rate of 3.8% and expected life of option of three years. The fair market value of the warrants was \$145,100. The Company recognized consulting expense of \$27,014, \$36,370, \$66,500 and \$24,200 for the years ended December 31, 2008, 2007, 2006 and 2005 in conjunction with this agreement. These warrants expired in September 2008.

On October 15, 2005, the Company issued Stock Purchase Warrants to purchase 30,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$1.40 in exchange for consulting services. The warrants expire in October 2006 and are exercisable immediately. In accordance with the fair value method, the Company used the Black-Scholes model to calculate the grant-date fair value, with the following assumptions: no dividend yield, expected volatility of 60%, risk-free interest rate of 4.15% and expected life of option of one year. The fair market value of the warrants was \$15,900. In

accordance with the fair value method as described in accounting requirements of FASB ASC 718 Stock Compensation, the Company recognized consulting expense of \$15,900 during 2005. These warrants expired in October 2006.

In December 2005, in conjunction with a consulting contract, the Company issued Stock Purchase Warrants to purchase 300,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.25 per share valued at \$435,060, fair value. The warrants expire in December 2007 and were exercisable immediately. In accordance with the fair value method, the Company used the Black-Scholes model to calculate the grant-date fair value, with the following assumptions: no dividend yield, expected volatility of 60%, risk-free interest rate of 4.41% and expected life of option of two years. In accordance with the fair value method as described in accounting requirements of FASB ASC 718 Stock Compensation, the Company recognized consulting expense of \$199,435, and at December 31, 2005, the remaining balance in deferred charges amounted to \$235,625. The 300,000 warrants were fully exercised on December 31, 2005 for \$75,000. The Company recognized \$18,128 and \$217,497 in consulting expense in conjunction with this agreement for the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006, which was cancelled during 2007.

During 2006, the Company issued 850,000 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase 425,000 shares of common stock for proceeds of \$425,000 in accordance to a private placement memorandum amended December 18, 2006. Pursuant to the terms of the amended offering, up to 20 units were offered at the offering price of \$50,000 per unit, with each unit comprise of 100,000 shares and a warrant to purchase 50,000 shares of common stock at \$0.50 per share. In November 2007, 400,000 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase 200,000 shares of common stock were rescinded. As of December 31, 2008, warrants to purchase 210,000 shares of common stock were fully exercised for proceeds of \$105,000, and warrants to purchase 15,000 shares expired.

## LIGHTWAVE LOGIC, INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

#### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

MARCH 31, 2011 AND 2010

# NOTE 6 STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY (CONTINUED)

#### **Common Stock and Warrants (Continued)**

During February 2006, the Company issued 300,000 shares of common stock for professional services rendered valued at \$270,000, fair value. The Company recognized consulting expense of \$16,875 and \$118,125 and legal expense of \$16,875 and \$118,125 during 2007 and 2006. The contracts expired during 2007. The legal services were provided by a related party.

During May 2006, the Company issued 400,000 shares of common stock for professional services rendered valued at \$620,000, fair value. The Company recognized consulting expense of \$258,333 and \$361,667 during 2007 and 2006, and at December 31, 2006. The contracts expired during 2007.

During June 2006, the Company issued 25,000 shares of common stock to a related party for professional services rendered valued at \$36,250, fair value. The Company recognized legal expense of \$16,615 and \$19,635 during 2007 and 2006, and at December 31, 2006. The contracts expired during 2007.

During November 2006, the Company issued 60,000 shares of common stock for professional services valued at \$29,400, fair value. The Company recognized investor relations expense of \$25,480 and \$3,920 during 2007 and 2006. The contract expired during 2007.

In June 2006, in conjunction with an addendum to an existing consulting contract effective December 2005, the Company issued Stock Purchase Warrants to purchase 300,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.25 per share. The warrants expire in June 2008 and were exercisable immediately. In accordance with the fair value method, the Company used the Black-Scholes model to calculate the grant-date fair value, with the following assumptions: no dividend yield, expected volatility of 186%, risk-free interest rate of 4.41% and expected life of option of two years. The fair market value of the warrants was \$465,996. During 2007 and 2006, the Company

recognized consulting expense of \$330,948 and \$135,048 in conjunction with this agreement. The contract was cancelled during 2007. The 300,000 warrants were fully exercised on March 12, 2008 for proceeds of \$75,000.

During 2006, the Company cancelled a warrant issued during May 2005 to purchase 100,000 shares of the Company s common stock at an exercise price of \$2.10, and issued an option to purchase 500,000 shares of the Company s common stock at an exercise price of \$1 per share and the same option s expiration and vesting terms were modified during November 2006. This option expired in June 2007. The incremental cost of the modified option was \$394,030 and will be expensed over the vesting terms. The Company recognized \$17,589 and \$406,215 as a consulting expense in 2007 and 2006, which includes \$337,290 of the incremental cost of the modified option.

During February 2006, the Company awarded an employee with an option to purchase 200,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$1.00 per share under the 2005 Employee Stock Option Plan. These options were valued at \$217,628 using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula. The employee compensation expense recognized during 2007 and 2006 is \$43,757 and \$22,673. In June 2007, the employee was terminated and the vesting ceased. After September 2007, the vested options expired.

During 2006, the Company recognized contributed capital of \$35,624 related to the conversion of accrued interest payable.

During 2006, the Company deemed a May 2005 outstanding subscription receivable of \$6,500 to be uncollectible.

F-37

## LIGHTWAVE LOGIC, INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

#### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

MARCH 31, 2011 AND 2010

### NOTE 6 STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY (CONTINUED)

#### **Common Stock and Warrants (Continued)**

During 2007, the Company issued 2,482,000 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase 1,241,000 shares of common stock for proceeds of \$1,241,000 in accordance to a private placement memorandum amended December 18, 2006. Pursuant to the terms of the amended offering, up to 20 units were offered at the offering price of \$50,000 per unit, with each unit comprised of 100,000 shares and a warrant to purchase 50,000 shares of common stock at \$0.50 per share. For the six month ending June 30, 2009, the remaining 600,000 outstanding warrants expired.

During 2007, the Company issued 1,767,540 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase 883,770 shares of common stock for proceeds of \$1,060,524 in accordance to a private placement memorandum issued on October 3, 2007. Pursuant to the terms of the offering, up to 20 units were offered at the purchase price of \$60,000 per unit, with each unit comprised of 100,000 shares and a warrant to purchase 50,000 shares of common stock at \$1.00 per share. During 2009 and 2008, 416,000 and 82,770 warrants were exercised, respectively. For the year ending December 31, 2009, the remaining 385,000 outstanding warrants expired.

During 2007, as previously described, a shareholder that was issued 400,000 shares of the Company s common stock and a warrant to purchase 200,000 shares of common stock at \$0.50 per share rescinded his shares and warrant.

During February 2007, the Company issued 151,785 shares of common stock for investor relations services valued at \$106,250, fair value, which was recorded as a deferred charge and amortized over one year, the term of the services contract. During 2007, the Company recognized \$97,396 in investor relations expense. During 2008, the Company recognized \$8,854 in investor relations expense. This contract expired in February 2008.

During February 2007, the Company terminated its then CEO. The option to purchase 56,000 shares of common stock that was recorded as deferred charges of \$42,730 were not vested and were forfeited. The option to purchase 444,000 shares of common stock that were vested expired during 2007.

During March 2007, the Company issued 1,000,000 shares of common stock to a related party for management consulting services valued at \$580,000, fair value. During April 2007, the Company issued 500,000 warrants as an addendum to the original contract for management consulting services valued at \$348,000, fair value. This contract was recorded as a contra-equity deferred charges account and is amortized over one year, the term of the contract. Management consulting expense recognized during 2008 and 2007 is \$154,667 and \$773,333. This contract was renewed in March, 2008. In December 2010, the warrant was partially exercised to purchase 100,000 shares of common stock for proceeds of \$25,000. As of March 31, 2011, warrants to purchase 400,000 shares of common stock are still outstanding.

During April 2007, the Company issued 100,000 shares of common stock for legal services to a related party valued at \$35,000, fair value, to settle \$29,708 of accounts payable and as payment for \$5,292 of legal services incurred in April 2007.

During October 2007, the Company issued 150,000 shares of common stock for investor relations services valued at \$102,000, fair value to a related party. During 2007 the Company recognized \$102,000 in investor relation expense.

During October 2007, the Company issued 150,000 shares of common stock for investor relations services valued at \$135,000, fair value. During 2007, the Company recognized \$135,000 in investor relations expense.

## LIGHTWAVE LOGIC, INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

#### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

MARCH 31, 2011 AND 2010

# NOTE 6 STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY (CONTINUED)

#### **Common Stock and Warrants (Continued)**

During November 2007, the Company issued 400,000 shares of common stock under the 2007 Stock Option Plan to the acting Chief Executive Officer for services rendered valued at \$288,000, fair value. The Company recognized \$288,000 in consulting expense during 2007.

During March 2007, the Company issued a warrant to purchase 100,000 shares of common stock for consulting services at an exercise price of \$0.25 per share. The warrant was valued at \$63,065 using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula and expensed over the life of the contract associated with the consulting services, which is one year. The consulting expense recognized during 2008 and 2007 is \$10,885 and \$52,180. In April 2010, the warrant was exercised to purchase 100,000 shares of common stock for proceeds of \$25,000.

During April 2007, the Company issued warrants to purchase 900,000 shares of common stock for consulting services at an exercise price of \$0.25 per share. The warrants were valued at \$604,416 using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula and expensed over the life of the contracts associated with the consulting services, which is one year. The consulting expense recognized during 2008 and 2007 is \$170,451 and \$433,966. In July 2008, the warrant was partially exercised to purchase 20,000 shares of common stock for proceeds of \$5,000. In April 2010, the warrant was partially exercised to purchase 380,000 shares of common stock for proceeds of \$95,000. The remaining warrant to purchase 500,000 shares of common stock is still outstanding as of March 31, 2011.

During May 2007, the Company issued a warrant to purchase 150,000 shares of common stock for consulting services at an exercise price of \$0.25 per share. The warrant was valued at \$84,390 using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula and expensed over the life of the contract associated with the consulting services, which is one year. The consulting expense recognized during 2008 and 2007 is \$31,444 and \$52,946. In April 2010, the warrant was exercised to purchase 150,000 shares of common stock for proceeds of \$37,500.

During October 2007, the Company issued a warrant to purchase 100,000 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$0.25 per share for accounting services rendered. The warrant was valued at \$61,449 using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula. The Company recognized \$61,449 in accounting expense during 2007. The warrant is still outstanding as of March 31, 2011.

During October 2007, the Company issued a warrant to purchase 67,200 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$0.25 per share for consulting services rendered. The warrant was valued at \$52,292 using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula. During 2007, the Company recognized \$52,292 in consulting expense. In October 2010, the warrant was exercised to purchase 67,200 shares of common stock for proceeds of \$16,800.

During December 2007, the Company issued a warrant to purchase 25,000 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$0.50 per share for accounting services rendered. The warrant was valued at \$13,646 using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula and expensed over the life of the contract, which is one year. The Company recognized \$12,487 and \$1,159 in consulting expense during 2008 and 2007. In June 2010, the warrant was exercised to purchase 25,000 shares of common stock for proceeds of \$12,500.

During November 2007, under the 2007 Employee Stock Option Plan, the Company issued options to purchase 1,752,000 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$0.72 per share. The options were valued at \$1,045,077 using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula. During 2008, an option to purchase 750,000 shares of common stock, of which 125,000 shares were vested, forfeited. The consulting expense recognized during 2010, 2009, 2008 and 2007 is \$174,866, \$199,233, \$286,803 and \$41,653. For the three month ending March 31, 2011 and 2010, the Company recognized \$0 and \$49,126 of expense. The options are still outstanding as of March 31, 2011.

In January 2008, under the 2007 Employee Stock Option Plan, the Company issued an option to purchase 100,000 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$0.72 per share. The option was valued at \$59,490, fair value, using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula and is being recognized based on vesting terms over a three year period. The expense recognized during 2010, 2009 and 2008 is \$14,873, \$13,582 and \$30,750. For the three month ending

## LIGHTWAVE LOGIC, INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

#### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

MARCH 31, 2011 AND 2010

# NOTE 6 STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY (CONTINUED)

#### **Common Stock and Warrants (Continued)**

March 31, 2011 and 2010, the Company recognized \$285 and \$3,667 of expense. The options are still outstanding as of March 31, 2011.

During 2008, the Company issued 690,001 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase 345,001 shares of common stock for proceeds of \$414,000 in accordance to a private placement memorandum issued on October 3, 2007. Pursuant to the terms of the offerings, up to 25 units were offered at the purchase price of \$60,000 per unit, with each unit comprised of 100,000 shares and a warrant to purchase 50,000 shares of common stock at \$1.00 per share. During 2009 and 2008, the warrant was partially exercised to purchase 25,834 and 20,000 shares of common stock for proceeds of \$25,834 and \$20,000. In April 2010, the warrant was partially exercised to purchase 282,500 shares of common stock for proceeds of \$282,500. During the six month ending June 30, 2010, the remaining warrants to purchase 16,667 shares of common stock expired.

During March 2008, the Company issued a warrant to purchase 400,000 shares of common stock as an addendum to the original contract for management consulting services provided by a related party, valued at \$332,000, fair value using Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula, vesting immediately. This contract was recorded as a contra-equity deferred charges account and is amortized over one year beginning February 28, 2008, the term of the contract. For the year ending December 31, 2009 and 2008, the Company recognized \$55,330 and \$276,670 of management consulting expense. For the three month ending March 31, 2010 and 2009, the Company recognized \$0 and \$55,330 of management consulting expense. In January 2009, the warrant was fully exercised to purchase 400,000 shares of common stock for proceeds of \$400.

During March 2008, the Company issued 100,000 shares of common stock for legal services to a related party valued at \$75,000, fair value. The Company recognized \$75,000 of legal expense for the year ending December 31, 2008.

During April 2008, the Company issued a warrant to purchase 600,000 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$0.73 per share for consulting services rendered. The warrant was valued at \$976,193, fair value, using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula, vesting immediately. For the year ended December 31, 2008, the Company recognized \$976,193 in consulting expense. The warrant is still outstanding as of March 31, 2011.

In July 2008, the Company issued options to purchase 200,000 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$1.75 per share to members of the board of directors, under the 2007 Employee Stock Option Plan. Using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula, the options were valued at \$296,247, fair value, vesting 50,000 immediately and the remaining in annual equal installments of 50,000 over the next three years. The expense is being recognized based on vesting terms over a three year period. The expense recognized during 2010, 2009 and 2008 is \$74,061, \$67,840 and \$114,519. For the three month ending March 31, 2011 and 2010, the Company recognized \$18,262 and \$18,262 of expense. The options are still outstanding as of March 31, 2011.

In August 2008, under the 2007 Employee Stock Option Plan, the Company issued options to purchase 550,000 and 1,050,000 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$1.42 and \$1.75 per share to members of the board of directors and the Chief Executive Officer, vesting 212,500 immediately and the remaining in annual equal installments of 112,500 over the next three years and vesting in quarterly equal installments of 87,500 commencing November 1, 2008, respectively. The options were valued at \$2,176,201, fair value, using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula and are being recognized based on vesting terms over a three year period. The expense recognized during 2010, 2009 and 2008 is \$643,812, \$623,246 and \$525,263. For the three month ending March 31, 2011 and 2010, the Company recognized \$158,748 and \$158,748 of expense. The options are still outstanding as of March 31, 2011.

In August 2008, the Company issued 200,000 shares of common stock under the 2007 Stock Option Plan to its new Chief Executive Officer as part of the employment agreement valued at \$360,000, fair value. The Company recognized \$360,000 in consulting expense for the year ending December 31, 2008.

## LIGHTWAVE LOGIC, INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

#### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

MARCH 31, 2011 AND 2010

# NOTE 6 STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY (CONTINUED)

**Common Stock and Warrants (Continued)** 

In 2008, January through August warrant holders exercised warrants to purchase 270,000 shares at \$0.50 per share for proceeds of \$135,000.

On October 28, 2008, the Company s board of directors authorized the Company to raise up to \$600,000 of capital through an Adjusted Common Stock Offering to certain warrant holders. This offering provided eligible warrant holders with the opportunity to purchase four (4) shares of common stock for each dollar invested pursuant to their existing warrant agreement. As of December 31, 2008, warrants to purchase 641,080 shares of common stock were exercised with proceeds of \$160,270. For the three month period ending March 31, 2009, warrants to purchase 1,279,336 shares of common stock were exercised with proceeds of \$319,834. In January 2009, the term of the 2008 Adjusted Common Stock offering was extended until January 31, 2009.

In November 2008, the Company issued an option to purchase 250,000 shares of common stock under the 2007 Stock Option Plan at a purchase price of \$.65 per share to a new member of its board of directors. Using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula, the options were valued at \$125,911, fair value, vesting 62,500 immediately and the remaining in annual equal installments of 62,500 over the next three years. The expense is being recognized based on vesting terms over a three year period. The expense recognized during 2010, 2009 and 2008 is \$31,478, \$61,346 and \$6,439. For the three month ending March 31, 2011 and 2010, the Company recognized \$7,762 and \$7,762 of expense. The options are still outstanding as of March 31, 2011.

In January 2009, an employee was granted with an option to purchase up to 25,000 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$.25 per share. Using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula, the options were valued at valued at \$13,136, fair value. These options expire in 5 years and vest immediately. The expense recognized during 2010 and 2009 is \$0 and \$13,136. For the three month ending March 31, 2011 and 2010, the Company recognized \$0 and \$0 of

expense. In May 2010, the option was partially exercised to purchase 15,000 shares of common stock for proceeds of \$3,750. As of March 31, 2011, options to purchase 10,000 shares of common stock are still outstanding.

During January 2009, the Company issued 100,000 shares of common stock to an officer, under the 2007 Stock Option Plan, for services rendered valued at \$58,000, fair value.

During January 2009, the Company issued 100,000 shares of common stock for legal services to a related party valued at \$25,000, to settle accounts payable for \$10,000 and \$15,000 for legal services.

During January 2009, the officers, directors, and employees of the Company were each given the right to purchase from the Company s 2007 Employee Stock Plan up to 40,000 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$.25 per share, 400,000 shares in the aggregate, all of which were valued at \$132,058, fair value using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula. The rights to purchase vested immediately. A total of 180,550 shares were purchased pursuant to the rights to purchase with total proceeds of \$35,138 and a common stock receivable of \$10,000 which was paid in May, 2009. The rights to purchase the remaining 219,450 shares expired on January 31, 2009.

At December 31, 2008 the Company had accrued officer salaries and payroll taxes of \$98,205. On February 19, 2009, two officers, who are also shareholders, agreed to waive their rights to unpaid wages and salary amounting to \$52,129. Accordingly in the first quarter 2009, the accrued expense was adjusted from \$98,205 to \$42,088 with the \$52,129 treated as contributed capital and \$3,988 reversed from payroll taxes.

In February 2009, an employee was granted with an option to purchase up to 25,000 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$.45 per share. Using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula, the options were valued at valued at \$9,583, fair value. These options expire in 5 years and vest immediately. The expense recognized during 2010 and 2009 is \$0 and \$9,583. For the three month ending March 31, 2011 and 2010, the Company recognized \$0 and \$0 of expense. The options are still outstanding as of March 31, 2011.

# LIGHTWAVE LOGIC, INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

#### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

MARCH 31, 2011 AND 2010

# NOTE 6 STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY (CONTINUED)

## **Common Stock and Warrants (Continued)**

During June 2009, in accordance to private placement memorandum, the Company issued 2,479,500 shares of common stock for proceeds of \$855,000 dated June 10, 2009. Pursuant to the terms of the offering, up to 18 units were offered at the offering price of \$50,000 per unit, with each unit comprised of 145,000 shares to purchase at \$0.34 per share.

During June 2009, the Company issued a warrant to purchase 464,000 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$0.34 per share for accounting services rendered. The warrant was valued at \$391,342 using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula, vesting 46,400 immediately and the remaining on equal monthly installments of 23,200 over the next eighteen months. The expense is being recognized based on service terms of the agreement over a twenty two month period. The consulting expense recognized during 2010 and 2009 is \$213,459 and \$177,883. For the three month ending March 31, 2011 and 2010, the Company recognized \$0 and \$53,365 of expense. In April 2010, the warrant was partially exercised to purchase 10,000 shares of common stock for proceeds of \$3,450. As of March 31, 2011, warrants to purchase 454,000 shares of common stock are still outstanding.

In June 2009, an employee was granted with an option to purchase up to 25,000 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$.34 per share. Using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula, the options were valued at valued at \$21,085, fair value. These options expire in 5 years and vest immediately. The expense recognized during 2010 and 2009 is \$0 and \$21,085. For the three month ending March 31, 2011 and 2010, the Company recognized \$0 and \$0 of expense. The option is still outstanding as of March 31, 2011.

During June 2009, the Company issued 145,000 shares of common stock for legal services to a related party valued at \$50,000, to settle accounts payable for \$35,000 and \$15,000 for legal services.

During June 2009, the Company issued 116,000 shares of common stock for accounting services valued at \$40,000, fair value. The Company recognized \$40,000 of accounting expense for the year ending December 31, 2009.

During July 2009, the Company issued 100,000 shares of common stock for investor relation services valued at \$75,000, fair value vesting 25,000 shares each quarter commencing July 1, 2009. The investor relation expense recognized during 2010 and 2009 is \$37,500 and \$37,500. For the three month ending March 31, 2011 and 2010, the Company recognized \$0 and \$18,750 of investor relation expense.

In January 2010, the Company issued a warrant to purchase 650,000 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$1.51 per share to a new member of its board of directors serving as the Company s full-time non-executive chair of the board of directors. Using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula, the warrants were valued at \$1,188,000, fair value, vesting 162,500 immediately and the remaining in annual equal installments of 162,500 over the next three years. The consulting expense recognized during 2010 and 2009 is \$580,167 and \$0. For the three month ending March 31, 2011 and 2010, the Company recognized \$73,233 and \$356,400 of expense. The warrant is still outstanding as of March 31, 2011.

In March 2010, the Company issued a warrant to purchase 150,000 shares of common stock for consulting services at an exercise price of \$0.25 per share. Using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula, the warrants were valued at \$279,045, fair value, vesting immediately. The consulting expense recognized during 2010 and 2009 is \$214,063 and \$0. For the three month ending March 31, 2011 and 2010, the Company recognized \$64,983 and \$5,352 of expense. In June and July 2010, the warrant was fully exercised to purchase 150,000 shares of common stock for proceeds of \$37,500.

In June 2010, an employee was granted with an option to purchase up to 100,000 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$1.50 per share. Using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula, the options were valued at valued at \$131,075, fair value. These options expire in 5 years and vest in equal installments of 12,500 over the next two years commencing August 1, 2010. The consulting expense recognized during 2010 and 2009 is \$27,434 and

## LIGHTWAVE LOGIC, INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

#### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### MARCH 31, 2011 AND 2010

# NOTE 6 STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY (CONTINUED)

#### **Common Stock and Warrants (Continued)**

\$0. For the three month ending March 31, 2011 and 2010, the Company recognized \$16,138 and \$0 of expense. The options are still outstanding as of March 31, 2011.

During 2010, the Company issued 1,500,000 shares of common stock and warrants to purchase 375,000 shares of common stock for proceeds of \$1,500,000 in accordance to a private placement memorandum as amended on September 14, 2010. Pursuant to the terms of the offerings, up to 30 units were offered at the purchase price of \$50,000 per unit, with each unit comprised of 50,000 shares and a warrant to purchase 12,500 shares of common stock at \$1.25 per share. The warrants to purchase 375,000 shares of common stock at \$1.25 per share are still outstanding as of March 31, 2011.

Effective July 8, 2010, the number of shares of the Company s common stock available for issuance under the 2007 Employee Stock plan was increased from 3,500,000 to 6,500,000 shares.

During August 2010, the Company issued 4,800 shares of common stock for investor relations services valued at \$6,000, fair value. The Company recognized \$6,000 of investor relations expense for the year ending December 31, 2010.

In November 2010, the board of directors approved a grant to employees of options to purchase up to 250,000 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$1.00 per share. These options were granted on December 13, 2010. Using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula, the options were valued at \$283,787, fair value. These options expire in 5 years with 125,000 vesting on December 13, 2010 and 125,000 vesting on June 13, 2011. The consulting recognized during 2010 is \$156,707. For the three month ending March 31, 2011, the Company recognized \$70,167 of expense. The options are still outstanding as of March 31, 2011.

In November 2010, the board of directors approved a grant to employees of options to purchase up to 35,000 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$1.00 per share. These options were granted on December 13, 2010. Using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula, the options were valued at \$39,730, fair value. These options expire in 5 years and vest on December 13, 2010. The expense recognized during 2010 is \$39,730. For the three month ending March 31, 2011, the Company recognized \$0 of expense. The options are still outstanding as of March 31, 2011.

In November 2010, the board of directors approved a grant to three outside directors of options to purchase up to 300,000 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$1.00 per share. These options were granted on December 13, 2010. Using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula, the options were valued at \$340,545, fair value. These options expire in 5 years and vest 75,000 on December 13, 2010 and the remaining in equal annual installments of 75,000 over the next three years commencing November 4, 2011. The consulting expense recognized during 2010 is \$89,565. For the three month ending March 31, 2011, the Company recognized \$20,973 of expense. The options are still outstanding as of March 31, 2011.

In November 2010, 5,000 shares of common stock were issued for investor relation services valued at \$4,650, fair value. The Company recognized \$4,650 of investor relations expense for the year ending December 31, 2010.

During December 2010, the Company issued 10,000 shares of common stock for investor relations services valued at \$12,000, fair value. The Company recognized \$12,000 of investor relations expense for the year ending December 31, 2010.

# LIGHTWAVE LOGIC, INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

# NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

MARCH 31, 2011 AND 2010

# NOTE 6 STOCKHOLDERS EQUITY (CONTINUED)

#### **Common Stock and Warrants (Continued)**

In January 2011, the Company issued a warrant to a related party to purchase 10,000 shares of common stock for legal services at an exercise price of \$1.25 per share. Using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula, the warrants were valued at \$10,453, fair value. These warrants expire in 3 years and vest immediately. For the three month ending March 31, 2011, the Company recognized \$10,453 of expense. The warrant is still outstanding as of March 31, 2011.

In January 2011, the Company issued a warrant to purchase 25,000 shares of common stock for research and development at an exercise price of \$1.25 per share. Using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula, the warrants were valued at \$26,132, fair value. These warrants expire in 3 years and vest immediately. For the three month ending March 31, 2011, the Company recognized \$26,132 of expense. The warrant is still outstanding as of March 31, 2011.

During March 2011, the Company issued 10,000 shares of common stock for investor relations services valued at \$14,500, fair value. For the three month ending March 31, 2011, the Company recognized \$14,500 of investor relations expense.

During April 2011, the Company issued warrants to purchase 150,000 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$1.18 per share for accounting services rendered commencing January 1, 2011. The warrant was valued at \$146,425 using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula, vesting 37,500 immediately and the remaining on equal monthly installments of 9,375 over the next twelve months expiring in 5 years. The expense is being recognized based on service terms of the agreement over a sixteen month period. For the three month ending March 31, 2011, the Company recognized \$27,455 of expense. As of March 31, 2011, warrants to purchase 150,000 shares of common stock are still outstanding.

## NOTE 7 STOCK BASED COMPENSATION

The Company uses the Black-Scholes option pricing model to calculate the grant-date fair value of an award, with the following assumptions for 2011 and 2010: no dividend yield in both years, expected volatility, based on the Company s historical volatility, between 119% and 125% in 2011 and between 130% and 134% in 2010, risk-free interest rate between 0.96% and 2.15% in 2011 and between 1.69% and 2.57% in 2010 and expected option life of three to five years in 2011 and 2010.

As of March 31, 2011, there was \$1,293,577 of unrecognized compensation expense related to non-vested market-based share awards that is expected to be recognized through November 2013.

F-44

# LIGHTWAVE LOGIC, INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

# NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

# MARCH 31, 2011 AND 2010

The following tables summarize all stock option and warrant activity of the Company since December 31, 2004:

	Non-Qualified Stock Options and Warrants Outstanding and Exercisable				
	Number of Exercise Shares Price		Exercise Price	Weighted Average Exercise Price	
	Shares	\$	Trice	\$	ercise i fice
Outstanding, December 31, 2004	-		-		-
		\$		\$	
Granted	680,000	\$	0.25-\$2.10	\$	0.99
Exercised	(300,000)		0.25		0.25
		\$		\$	
Outstanding, December 31, 2005	380,000		1.40-\$2.10		0.68
		\$		\$	
Granted	1,425,000		0.25-\$1.00		0.70
		\$		\$	
Cancelled	(260,000)	¢	1.40-\$2.10	¢	(0.48)
		\$		\$	
Expired	(70,000)		1.40-\$2.00		(0.12)
Ontakan Paramban 21		\$		\$	
Outstanding, December 31, 2006	1,475,000		0.25-\$2.00		0.83
		\$		\$	
Granted	5,768,971		0.25-\$0.72		0.48

Edgar Filing: Lightwave Logic, Inc. - Form S-1

		\$	\$	
Rescinded	(200,000)	0.50 \$	0.50	С
Forfeited	(125,019)	1.00	\$	С
Expired	(574,981)	1.00	1.00	С
Outstanding, December 31,		\$	\$	
2007	6,343,971	0.25-\$2.00	0.48	3
		\$	\$	
Granted	3,495,001	0.001-\$1.75 \$	\$	5
Expired	(115,000)	0.50-\$2.00 \$	\$	7
Forfeited	(750,000)	0.72 \$	\$	2
Exercised	(807,770)	0.25-\$0.50	0.53	3
Outstanding, December 31,		\$	\$	
2008	8,166,202	0.001-\$1.75	0.79	9
		\$	\$	
Granted	939,000	0.25-\$0.45 \$	\$	)
Expired Forfeited	(1,204,451)	0.25-\$1.00	0.63	1
Torrened	-	\$	\$	
Exercised	(1,488,384)	0.001-\$1.00	0.20	С
Outstanding, December 31,		\$	\$	
2009	6,412,367	0.25-\$1.75	0.83	3
		\$	\$	
Granted Expired	1,860,000 (16,667)	0.25-\$1.51 \$	\$	)

Edgar Filing: Lightwave Logic, Inc. - Form S-1

Forfeited	1.00			1.00
Tolletted	-	\$	\$	-
Exercised	(1,279,700)	0.25-5	\$1.00	0.42
Outstanding, December 31,		\$	\$	
2010	6,976,000	0.25-5	\$1.75	1.00
		\$	\$	
Granted	185,000	1.18-5	\$1.25	1.19
Expired Forfeited Exercised	- - -		- - -	-
		\$	\$	
Outstanding, March 31, 2011	7,161,000	0.25-5	\$1.75	1.00
		\$	\$	
Exercisable, March 31, 2011	5,873,500	0.25-5	\$1.75	0.93

# LIGHTWAVE LOGIC, INC.

(A Development Stage Company)

## NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## MARCH 31, 2011 AND 2010

## NOTE 7 STOCK BASED COMPENSATION (CONTINUED)

Non-Qualified Stock	Options and Warrants Outstanding	9	
	Number Outstanding	Weighted Average	Weighted Average
			<b>Exercise Price of Options</b>
Range of	Currently Exercisable	Remaining	and
			Warrants Currently
Exercise Prices	at March 31, 2011	Contractual Life	Exercisable
			\$
\$0.25 - \$1.75	5,873,500	2.42 Years	0.93

## NOTE 8 RELATED PARTY

At March 31, 2011 the Company has accrued salaries to one officer and two beneficial owners of \$45,588.

# NOTE 9 SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

In April 2011, the United States Patent and Trademark Office issued patent number 7919619 for the Chromophore 11,666,320 patent application.

In May 2011, the Company has signed an agreement with an institutional investor to sell up to \$20 million of common stock. Under the agreement subject to certain conditions and at the Company's sole discretion, the institutional

investor has committed to invest up to \$20 million in the Company's common stock over a 30-month period. The Company is required to file a registration statement with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission covering the sale of the shares that may be issued to the institutional investor. Once the registration statement is effective, the institutional investor is obligated to make purchases as the Company directs in accordance with the agreement, which may be terminated by the Company at any time, without cost or penalty. Sales of shares will be made in specified amounts and at prices that are based upon the market prices of the Company's common stock immediately preceding the sales to the institutional investor. The Company has issued 150,830 shares of common stock to the institutional investor as an initial commitment fee and 301,659 shares of common stock are reserved for additional commitment fees to the institutional investor in accordance with the terms of the agreement.

In May 2011, the board of directors approved a grant to a new outside director of an option to purchase up to 200,000 shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$1.12 per share. Using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Formula, the option was valued at \$193,686, fair value. The option expires in 5 years and vests 50,000 immediately and the remaining in annual equal installments of 50,000 over the next three years.

Edgar Filing:	Lightwave	Loaic.	Inc	Form	S-1
---------------	-----------	--------	-----	------	-----

10,000,000 Shares

**Common Stock** 

**PROSPECTUS** 

, 2011

## **PART II**

# INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

# **Item 13.**

Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.

The following table sets forth all costs and expenses, payable by us in connection with the sale of the common stock being registered. All amounts shown are estimates except for the SEC registration fee.

	An	Amount to	
	b	e Paid	
SEC registration fee	\$	1,452	
Printing and engraving expenses	\$	10,000	
Legal fees and expenses	\$	30,000	
Accounting fees and expenses	\$	20,000	
Transfer agent and registrar fees and expenses	\$	5,000	
Miscellaneous expenses	\$	3,548	
Total	\$	70.000	

# **Item 14.**

Indemnification of Directors and Officers.

Under the Nevada Revised Statutes, director immunity from liability to a company or its shareholders for monetary liabilities applies automatically unless it is specifically limited by a company s Articles of Incorporation.

The Company s Restated Articles of Incorporation state that no director or officer shall be personally liable to the Company or its stockholders for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duty by such person as a director or officer. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, a director or officer shall be liable to the extent provided by applicable law (i) for acts or omissions which involve intentional misconduct, fraud or a knowing violation of the law or (ii) for the payment of dividends in violation of Nevada Revised Statutes Section 78.300. The provisions above shall not apply to or have any effect on the liability or alleged liability of any officer or director of the Company for or with respect to any actions or omissions of such person occurring prior to such amendment, which is dated as of Janaury 16, 2007.

The Company s Bylaws state that each person who was or is made a party or is threatened to be made a party to or is otherwise involved in any action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or

investigative (hereafter a "proceeding"), by reason of the fact that he or she is or was a director or officer of the Company or is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director or officer of another corporation or of a partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, including service with respect to an employee benefit plan (hereinafter an "indemnitee"), whether the basis of such proceeding is alleged action in an official capacity as a director or officer or in any other capacity while serving as a director or officer shall be indemnified and held harmless by the Company to the fullest extent authorized by the Nevada Revised Statutes, as the

same exists or may hereafter be amended, (but, in the case of any such amendment, only to the extent that such amendment permits the Company to provide broader indemnification rights than permitted prior thereto), against all expense, liability and loss (including attorney's fees, judgments, fines, ERISA excise taxes or penalties and amounts paid in settlement) reasonably incurred or suffered by such indemnitee in connection therewith and such

indemnification shall continue as to an indemnitee who has ceased to be a director or officer and shall inure to the benefit of the indemnitee's heirs, executors and administrators; provided, however, that, except as provided in Section 10.3 of the bylaws or with respect to proceedings to enforce rights to indemnification, the Company shall indemnify any such indemnitee in connection with a proceeding (or part thereof)

initiated by such indemnitee only if such proceeding (or part thereof) was authorized by the board of directors of the Company.

The Bylaws further provide that the right to indemnification conferred above shall include the right to be paid by the Company the expenses incurred in defending any proceeding for which such right to indemnification is applicable in advance of its final disposition (hereinafter an "advancement of expenses");

provided, however, that, if the Nevada Revised Statutes require, an advancement of expenses incurred by an indemnitee in his or her capacity as a director or officer (and not in any other capacity in which service was or

is rendered by such indemnitee, including, without limitation, service to an employee benefit plan) shall be made only upon delivery to the Company of an undertaking (hereinafter an "undertaking"), by or on behalf of such indemnitee, to repay all amounts so advanced if it shall ultimately be determined by final judicial decision from which there is no further right to appeal (hereinafter a "final adjudication") that such indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified for such expenses under this section or otherwise.

The rights to indemnification and to the advancement of expenses conferred in Sections 10.1 and 10.2 of the Company s Bylaws shall be contract rights. If a claim under Sections 10.1 and 10.2 of the bylaws is not paid in full by the Company within sixty (60) days after a written claim has been received by the Company, except in the case of a claim for an advancement of expenses, in which case the applicable period shall be twenty (20) days, the indemnitee may at any time thereafter bring suit against the Company to recover an advancement of expenses pursuant to the terms of an undertaking, the indemnitee shall be entitled to be paid also the expense of prosecuting or defending such suit. In (i) any suit brought by the indemnitee to enforce a right to indemnification hereunder (but not in a suit brought by the indemnitee to enforce a right to an advancement of expenses) it shall be a defense that, and (ii) in any suit by the Company to recover an advancement of expenses pursuant to the terms of an undertaking the Company shall be entitled to recover such expenses upon a final adjudication that, the indemnitee has not met any applicable standard for indemnification set forth in the Nevada Revised Statutes. Neither the failure of the Company (including its board of directors, independent legal counsel, or its stockholders) to have made a determination prior to the commencement of such suit that indemnification of the indemnitee is proper in the circumstances because the indemnitee has met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in Nevada Revised Statutes, nor an actual determination by the Company (including its board of directors, independent legal counsel, or its stockholders) that the indemnitee has not met such applicable standard of conduct, shall create a presumption that the indemnitee has not met the applicable standard of conduct or, in the case of such a suit brought by the indemnitee, be a defense to such suit. In any suit brought by the indemnitee to enforce a right to indemnification or to an advancement of expenses hereunder, or by the Company to recover an advancement of expenses pursuant to the terms of an undertaking, the burden of proving that the indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified, or to such advancement of expenses, under this section or otherwise shall be on the Company.

The Bylaws further state that the rights to indemnification and to the advancement of expenses conferred in Article 10 of the Bylaws shall not be exclusive of any other right which any person may have or hereafter acquire under any statute, the Company's articles of incorporation, bylaw, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise.

The Company s Bylaws state that the Company may maintain insurance, at its expense, to protect itself and any director, officer, employee or agent of the Company or another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against any expense, liability or loss, whether or not the Corporation would have the power to indemnify such person against such expense, liability or loss under the Nevada Revised Statutes.

The Company s Bylaws also state that the Company may, to the extent authorized from time to time by the board of directors, grant rights to indemnification, and to the advancement of expenses to any employee or agent of the Company to the fullest extent of the provisions of Article 10 of the Bylaws with respect to the indemnification and advancement of expenses of directors and officers of the Company.

The termination of any proceeding by judgment, order, settlement, conviction or upon a plea of nolo contendere or its equivalent shall not, of itself, create a presumption that the person did not act in good faith and in a manner which the person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company, or, with respect to any criminal proceeding, that the person had reasonable cause to believe that the conduct was unlawful.

The rights conferred on any person by the indemnification provisions of the Company s Bylaws shall continue as to a person who has ceased to be a director, officer, employee or other agent and shall inure to the benefit of the heirs, executors and administrators of such a person.

If any indemnification bylaw or any portion thereof shall be invalidated on any ground by any court of competent jurisdiction, the Company shall indemnify each director, officer or other agent to the fullest extent permitted by any applicable portion of this Bylaw that shall not have been invalidated, or by any other

applicable law.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted for directors, officers and controlling persons pursuant to the foregoing, or otherwise, we have been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable.

At present, there is no pending litigation or proceeding involving any of our directors, officers or employees in which indemnification is sought, nor are we aware of any threatened litigation that may result in claims for indemnification.

Under the Purchase Agreement, we have agreed to indemnify Lincoln Park from and against claims and expenses in connection with the Purchase Agreement as a result of, or arising out of, or relating to our misrepresentation or breach of representations, warranties or covenants made by us, and claims brought or made against Lincoln Park and arising out of or resulting from the Purchase Agreement other than with respect to liabilities that directly and primarily result from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of Lincoln Park.

We have agreed to indemnify Lincoln Park and certain other persons against certain liabilities in connection with the offering of shares of common stock covered by this registration statement, including liabilities arising under the Securities Act or, if such indemnity is unavailable, to contribute amounts required to be paid in respect of such liabilities. Lincoln Park has agreed to indemnify us against liabilities under the Securities Act that may arise from certain written information furnished to us by Lincoln Park specifically for use in this prospectus or, if such indemnity is unavailable, to contribute amounts required to be paid in respect of such liabilities.

We have an insurance policy covering our officers and directors with respect to certain liabilities including, without limitation, corporate securities claims.

#### **Item 15.**

Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities.

Our Company has issued the following securities during the past three (3) years without registering the securities under the Securities Act:

#### **Securities Issued for Cash**

**Date** Security

## Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2008:

January April 2008 Common stock 690,001 shares of common stock at \$0.60 per

share and warrants to purchase 345,001 shares of common stock at \$1.00 per share for aggregate proceeds of \$414,000

pursuant to private offering.

March July 2008 Common stock 320,000 shares of common stock at \$0.25 per

share for aggregate proceeds of \$80,000 pursuant to warrant

exercises.

December 2008 Common stock pursuant to November 2008 adjusted stock

offering 641,080 shares of common stock at \$0.25 per share for aggregate proceeds of \$160,270 pursuent to warrent

for aggregate proceeds of \$160,270 pursuant to warrant

exercises.

April - July 2008 Common stock 270,000 shares of common stock at \$0.50 per

share for aggregate proceeds of \$135,000 pursuant to warrant

exercises.

## Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2009:

January 2009 Common stock 180,550 shares of common stock at \$0.25 per

share for aggregate proceeds of \$45,138 pursuant to purchase

right agreement exercises.

January 2009 Common stock pursuant to November 2008 adjusted stock

offering 1,279,336 shares of common stock at \$0.25 per share

for aggregate proceeds of \$319,834 pursuant to warrant

exercises.

II-3

January 2009 Common stock 400,000 shares of common stock at \$0.001 per

share for aggregate proceeds of \$400 pursuant to a warrant

exercise.

October November 2009 Common stock 355,000 shares of common stock at \$1.00 per

share for aggregate proceeds of \$355,000 pursuant to warrant

exercises.

June 2009 Common stock 2,479,500 shares of common stock at \$0.34

per share for aggregate proceeds of \$855,000 pursuant to

private offering.

Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2010:

April December 2010 Common stock 947,200 shares of common stock at \$0.25 per

share for aggregate proceeds of \$236,800 pursuant to warrant

exercises.

May 2010 Common stock 15,000 shares of common stock at \$0.25 per

share for aggregate proceeds of \$3,750 pursuant to option

exercises.

April 2010 Common stock 10,000 shares of common stock at \$0.345 per

share for aggregate proceeds of \$3,450 pursuant to a warrant

exercise.

June 2010 Common stock 25,000 shares of common stock at \$0.50 per

share for aggregate proceeds of \$12,500 pursuant to a warrant

exercise.

April 2010 Common stock 282,500 shares of common stock at \$1.00 per

share for aggregate proceeds of \$282,500 pursuant to warrant

exercises.

August - December 2010 Common stock/Warrants - 1,500,000 shares of common stock

and warrants to purchase 375,000 shares of common stock for

aggregate proceeds of \$1,500,000 pursuant to a private

offering.

#### **Securities Issued For Services**

Date Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2008:	Security
March 2008	Common stock - 100,000 shares of common stock for \$75,000 in services.
March 2008	Warrant - 400,000 shares of common stock at \$0.001 per share for services.
April 2008	Warrant - 600,000 shares of common stock at \$0.73 per share for services.
August 2008	Common stock 200,000 shares of common stock for \$360,000 in services.
Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2009:	
January 2009	Common stock - 100,000 shares of common stock for \$58,000 in services.
January 2009	Common stock - 100,000 shares of common stock for \$25,000 in services.
June 2009	Common stock - 116,000 shares of common stock for \$40,000 in services.
June 2009	Common stock - 145,000 shares of common stock for \$50,000 in services and settlement of accounts payable.
June 2009	Warrant - 464,000 shares of common stock at \$0.345 per share for services.
July 2009	Common stock - 100,000 shares of common stock for \$75,000 in services.
	II-4
	·

## Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2010:

January 2010 Warrant - 650,000 shares of common stock at \$1.51 per share

for services.

March 2010 Warrant - 150,000 shares of common stock at \$0.25 per share

for services.

August 2010 Common stock - 4,800 shares of common stock for \$6,000 in

services.

November 2010 Common stock - 5,000 shares of common stock for \$4,650 in

services.

December 2010 Common stock - 10,000 shares of common stock for \$12,000 in

services.

Fiscal Year Ending December 31, 2011:

January 2011 Warrant - 10,000 shares of common stock at \$1.25 per share for

legal services.

January 2011 Warrant - 25,000 shares of common stock at \$1.25 per share for

research and development.

March 2011 Common stock - 10,000 shares of common stock for \$14,500

investor relations expense.

April 2011 Warrant - 150,000 shares of common stock at \$1.18 per share

for accounting services.

## Securities Issued Pursuant to our 2007 Employee Stock Plan

**Date** Security

Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2008:

January 2008 Stock options 100,000 shares of common stock at \$0.72 per

share.

August 2008 Stock options 1,050,000 shares of common stock at \$1.75 per

share.

August 2008 Stock options 550,000 shares of common stock at \$1.42 per

share.

July 2008 Stock options 200,000 shares of common stock at \$1.75 per

share.

November 2008 Stock options 250,000 shares of common stock at \$0.65 per

share.

Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2009:

January 2009 Purchase right agreement 400,000 shares of common stock at

\$0.25 per share (219,450 shares have expired; 180,550 shares

were exercised in 2009).

January 2009 Stock options 25,000 shares of common stock at \$0.25 per

share (15,000 shares were exercised in 2010).

February 2009 Stock options 25,000 shares of common stock at \$0.45 per

share.

June 2009 Stock options 25,000 shares of common stock at \$0.34 per

share.

Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2010:

December 2010 Stock options 100,000 shares of common stock at \$1.50 per

share.

December 2010 Stock options 585,000 shares of common stock at \$1.00 per

share.

Fiscal year Ending December 31, 2011:

May 2011 Stock options 200,000 shares of common stock at \$1.12 per

share.

II-5

No underwriters were utilized and no commissions or fees were paid with respect to any of the above transactions. These persons were the only offerees in connection with these transactions. We relied on Section 4(2) and Rule 506 of Regulation D of the Securities Act for each since each transaction did not involve any public offering.

Item 16.

Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.

# (a)

## **Exhibits**

Exhibit No.	Description	Location
3.1	Articles of Incorporation	Incorporated by reference to Company s Form 10-SB as filed with the SEC on April 13, 2007
3.2	Certificate of Amendment to Articles of Incorporation	Incorporated by reference to Company s Definitive Schedule 14C Information Statement as filed with the SEC on February 19, 2008
3.3	Bylaws of the Company	Incorporated by reference to Company s Form 10-SB as filed with the SEC on April 13, 2007
5.1	Opinion of Burton Bartlett & Glogovac	Provided herewith
10.1	2007 Employee Stock Plan	Incorporated by reference to Company s Definitive Schedule 14C Information Statement as filed with the SEC on February 19, 2008
10.2	2007 Employee Stock Plan Amendment	Incorporated by reference to Company s Definitive Schedule 14A Proxy Statement as filed with the SEC on June 16, 2010
10.3	Employment Agreement James S. Marcelli	Incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K as filed with the SEC on August 5, 2008
10.4	Employment Agreement Renewal James S. Marcelli	Incorporated by reference to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K as filed with the SEC on filed June 22, 2010
10.5	Employment Agreement Andrew J. Ashton	Incorporated by reference to Company s Annual Report on Form 10-K as filed with the SEC on April 14, 2009
10.6	Employment Agreement David F. Eaton	Incorporated by reference to the Company s Annual Report on Form 10-KSB as filed with the SEC on April 10, 2008
10.7	Employment Agreement Amendment David F Eaton	F. Incorporated by reference to the Company s Annual Report on Form 10-K as filed with the SEC on March 31, 2011

10.8	Employment Agreement - Frederick J. Goetz, Jr	. Incorporated by reference to Company s Annual Report on Form 10-K as filed with the SEC on April 14, 2009
10.9	Director Agreement Philips W. Smith	Incorporated by reference to the Company s Current Report on Form 8-K as filed with the SEC on January 13, 2010
10.10	Director Agreement Ross Fasick	Incorporated by reference to the Company s Current Report on Form 8-K as filed with the SEC on July 22, 2008
10.11	Director Agreement William C. Pickett, III	Incorporated by reference to the Company s Current Report on Form 8-K as filed with the SEC on March 26, 2008
10.12	Director Agreement Thomas E. Zelibor	Incorporated by reference to the Company s Current Report on Form 8-K as filed with the SEC on July 14, 2008
10.13	Director Agreement Joseph A. Miller	Incorpoated by reference to the Company s Current Report on Form 8-K as filed with the SEC on May 16, 2011
10.14	Employment Agreement Terry Turpin	Incorporated by reference to the Company s Annual Report on Form 10-KSB as filed with the SEC on April 10, 2008
10.15	Employment Agreement Amendment Terry Turpin	Incorporated by reference to the Company s Annual Report on Form 10-K as filed with the SEC on March 31, 2011
23.1	Consent of Morison Cogen LLP, independent registered public accounting firm	Provided herewith
23.2	Consent of Burton Bartlett & Glogovac (contained in Exhibit 5.1)	Provided herewith
99.1	Resignation Letter of Frederick Goetz, Jr. as Director	Incorpoated by reference to the Company s Current Report on Form 8-K as filed with the SEC on May 16, 2011

(b)
Financial Statement Schedules
No financial statement schedules are provided because the information called for is not required or is shown either in the financial statements or the notes thereto.
Item 17.
Undertakings.
The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:
(1)
To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
(i)
To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;
(ii)
To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered)

and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of

prospectus filed w	with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volu	ame and price
represent no more	than a 20 percent change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the	Calculation of
Registration Fee	table in the effective registration statement; and	

(iii)

To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;

(2)

That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(3)

To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.

(4)

That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities:

The undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:

(i)

Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;

(ii)

Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or	used or
referred to by the undersigned registrant;	

(iii)

The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and

(iv)

Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the Registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the Registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for

II-7

indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the Registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the Registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the Registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

#### **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act, the Registrant has duly caused this Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Newark, State of Delaware, on the 1st day of June, 2011.

## LIGHTWAVE LOGIC, INC.

By: /s/James S. Marcelli

James S. Marcelli

Chief Executive Officer and Principal

**Executive Officer and Director** 

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act, this Registration Statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

/s/James S. Marce	lli
-------------------	-----

James S. Marcelli Chief Executive Officer, Principal Executive June 1, 2011

Officer and Director

/s/Andrew J. Ashton

Andrew J. Ashton Senior Vice President, Treasurer, Principal June 1, 2011

Financial and Accounting Officer, Secretary

and Director

/s/Philips W. Smith

Philips W. Smith Chairman of the Board of Directors June 1, 2011

/s/Ross Fasick

Ross Fasick Director June 1, 2011

/s/William C. Pickett, III

William C. Pickett, III Director June 1, 2011

/s/Thomas E. Zelibor

Thomas E. Zelibor	Director	June 1, 2011

/s/Joseph A. Miller

Joseph A. Miller Director June 1, 2011